





# PRESENTING TECHNOLOGY THAT LETS YOU PROGRAM YOUR OWN DESTINY.

Electronics and computer equipment can be state-of-the-art today. And ready for the garbage can tomorrow.

Demand for technology is changing that fast. And the people who can stay on top of it can write their own ticket in this world.

That's the beauty of the Air Force.

We can put you to work with technology that you may not read about in magazines for years.

We can teach you how to make sense of the

most intimidating circuitry in existence anywhere.

If you attend college, we'll pick up 75% of your tuition. You can even earn an associate degree from the Community College of the Air Force.

What does all that mean?

It means there's no telling where technology is going in the future.

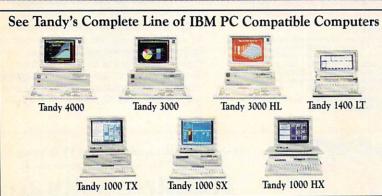
But with Air Force training, you've always got a future to look forward to. For more information, call an Air Force recruiter at 1-800-423-USAF.



# Tandy Computers: Because there is no better value.™

# The Tandy 1000 TX





Personal DeskMate 2 communications require modern. Intel/Reg. TM Intel Corp. IBM and AT/Reg. TM IBM Corp. MS-DOS/Reg. TM Microsoft Corp.

# The most affordable 80286-based IBM® PC compatible made in America.

The Tandy 1000 TX features a high-speed Intel® 80286 microprocessor for far greater processing power than ordinary PCs. This brings true 16-bit technology, previously found only in "AT®" class machines, to an affordable PC. You'll fly through MS-DOS® software.

With the included Personal DeskMate™ 2 software, you get seven popular applications: word processing, an electronic filer, spreadsheet analysis, telecommunications, a calendar, plus a 16-color Paint program and a Music program to enter and play back songs.

This system is ready to run from day one because the TX comes with 640K RAM, a 720K 3½" disk drive, all the necessary adapters, as well as MS-DOS 3.2 and GW-BASIC.

Tandy offers a complete line of PC compatible computers for every need. Visit your nearby Radio Shack today and see the remarkable Tandy 1000 TX (25-1600).

	d me a 1988 computer catalog
	Mail To: Radio Shack, Dept. 89-A-15 300 One Tandy Center, Fort Worth, TX 76102
Name _	nings that are the latest
Address	STORETT S. G. SHEROID
City	SECULO SUPERIOR DE LA COMPANSIONE DE
State _	
ZIP	Phone

Radio Shack The Technology Store™

A DIVISION OF TANDY CORPORATION

# DON'T SPEND TOO MUCH TIME ON YOUR ACCOUNTING

# Get Back to Basics and Get Back to Business.

# Introducing Back to Basics: Professional™

The First Accounting System for Home Businesses

If your business is like other home businesses, you've already discovered how your computer lets you do more work in less time. With the right software, one person and one computer can do the work of many. Your computer lets you finish one task quickly, so you can move on to the next.

That's why we created Back to Basics: Professional for the home office. Because the best way to keep your books *in* line is to put your accounting system *on* line. Computerized accounting is faster, safer, and more accurate than manual systems.

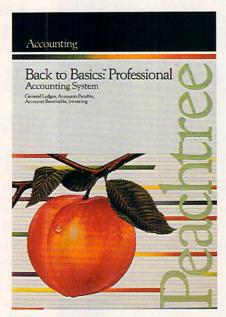
Back to Basics: Professional is powerful enough to handle all your accounting needs. Yet quick and easy enough so you can get back to the real business of *making* money. And at just \$199, Back to Basics: Professional is a small investment that pays off in big ways.

Get Going Fast. With Back to Basics: Professional, getting your accounting system up and running is easier than ever before. Back to Basics: Professional includes an easy-to-understand manual with its own introduction to the principles of accounting written by Harvard Professor Robert N. Anthony. You learn by doing as the "Sample Company" section leads you through everyday small business accounting dilemmas, then demonstrates the solutions Back to Basics provides. In addition, a "Business Situations" section discusses the most common types of accounting transactions and how to record them.

Get All The Power You Need. Back to Basics: Professional is designed for small businesses that are new to accounting, but it's not an accounting package you'll quickly outgrow. It can be used for both cash and accrual methods of accounting and combines the ease of a "no experience required" system with the versatility of four modules you can integrate fully or operate independently:

- General Ledger
- · Accounts Payable
- Accounts Receivable
- Invoicing

Get Control Over Your Money. Back to Basics: Professional uses the double-entry method of accounting, which protects you by requiring that all entries balance before they are



General Ledger, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, Invoicing

All For Only \$199

For IBM and Macintosh\*

System Requirements:

IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2 and true compatibles with minimum 128K RAM; PC-MS/DOS version 2.0 or greater; standard 80 column printer. A minimum of 2 disk drives; a hard disk is recommended for best results. Macintosh 512K, 512Ke, Macintosh Plus, Mac SE, Macintosh IlmageWriter or LaserWriter (Laser Writer cannot print checks); and a minimum of 2 disk drives. A hard disk is recommended for best results. NOTE: Hard disk is required for Mac 512K.

\*Apple II e, c, + version available without Invoicing. Call for details

\*\*Call for international rates.

recorded. The Accounts Receivable module tracks the money customers owe you, calculates aging, applies finance charges, and adds past due messages to your statements.

The Accounts Payable module keeps up with what you owe suppliers, and calculates a Cash Requirements Report to help you manage your cash flow. Transactions from both modules are automatically recorded in the General Ledger, which computes balances from all transactions and prints reports such as Income Statements and Balance Sheets.

The Invoicing module allows you to create and print custom invoices specially developed to accommodate the needs of small service businesses. The result is more control over where your money goes, and what it's used for.

Get the Peachtree Software Promise. When you buy Back to Basics: Professional directly from Peachtree, you're protected with a 30-Day Money Back Guarantee. We believe that Back to Basics: Professional will give you just what you need in small business accounting, and we think you'll agree. But if for any reason you're not satisfied, simply return the package to us within thirty days for a prompt refund, no questions asked. (A \$20 restocking fee applies to all products returned.)

Get Help If You Need It. If you need help getting started, or you have a question once you're up and running, Peachtree Software is ready to help. As a registered Peachtree user, you have access to our toll-free technical support hotline during regular business hours. Just \$1 per minute (\$20 minimum) gives you as much support as you need. There are no expensive support contracts to deal with — no wasted time, no wasted money. Just use your major credit card to get the right amount of support, right when you need it.

Get More for Your Money. At just \$199, the small investment you make with Back to Basics: Professional will pay off before you know it, saving you time and money throughout the life of your business. Take control of your book-keeping, and start making more of your money today! To order, call the toll-free number below.

Call Now to Order or for a Dealer Near You

1-800-247-3224

(Or call 1-404-564-5800)



To Order by Mail, Send \$199 Plus \$5 Shipping and Handling\*\* to: (In Georgia, add applicable sales tax.)

# **Peachtree Software**

A Member of the Intelligent Systems Family
4355 Shackleford Road, Dept. HOC, Norcross, GA 30093

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 20

JULY 1988

**VOLUME 6** NUMBER 7

#### **COVER STORY**

29 STARTING AND RUNNING A DESKTOP-PUBLISHING BUSINESS

Learn how to turn a \$10,000 investment and your publishing skills into a profitable business. Profiles of start-up and established desktop-publishing operations.

#### **BUYER'S GUIDE**

42 SCANNERS

Discover how scanners let you digitize, store, and manipulate printed text, pictures, and other graphics with your computer. Covers 30 models from \$219 to \$1,995.

#### FINANCE

10 A DONALD TRUMP IN THE MAKING?

How MECA's Managing Your Money helps one busy real-estate investor manage his properties—and save time and money.

# TELECOMPUTING

12 VOICE MAIL

Customize your telephone system by adding voice mail that will deliver targeted messages, leave communications in private mailboxes, and initiate calls.

Page 29

# THE OFFICE AT HOME

HOME-OFFICE SHOPTALK Home-business consultant Joanne Pratt offers ad-

vice on printing envelopes; upgrading your ROM BIOS; the legalities of renting software; and the nuts and bolts of an accounting business.

39 SETTING UP A PROFESSIONAL TELEPHONE SYSTEM

Give your home business big-company status with the right portable or desktop telephone. Describes 12 special features to consider when choosing a telephone. PLUS: HOW TO ACQUIRE AN "800" NUMBER

**46** MAKING MONEY MAKING MUSIC

Page 42

Notable advice from four professional musicians who outfitted their home studios with computers, synthesizers, and other recording equipment and 'tuned' in to profitable businesses. PLUS: INTRODUCTION TO MIDI

PRODUCT REVIEWS

The AT&T Cordless Telephone 5310; Boca's Multi-EGA board; Code-A-Phone's Model 5530 Answering Machine; Hewlett-Packard LaserJet Series II; MSC Technologies's A + Mouse; Magnavox Professional Multimode display monitor: and Mitac Paragon 286 Computer.

#### **57** SOFTWARE

SOFTWARE GUIDE & REVIEWS

Reviews of 24 programs for business & productivity, education & creativity, and entertainment.

#### **APPLICATIONS &** UTILITIES

34 KEEPING TRACK OF THOUSANDS OF DETAILS

Make the most of your time! Activity-tracking software helps you juggle appointments and follow up on meetings, callbacks, business leads, and correspondence. Includes handson reviews of 11 powerful programs.

Page 49

**PRODUCT REVIEWS** 

49 HARDWARE

# EDITOR'S NOTE

**LETTERS** 

DEPARTMENTS

**14** MACHINE SPECIFICS News, opinions, quotes, and rumors about Apple, Atari, IBM, Tandy, and MS-DOS computers.

21 EDUCATION CAREER-COUNSELOR-ON-A-DISK

In the market for a new job or a career change? Consult Career Navigator for help identifying your strengths, weaknesses, and interests and preparing for interviews.

24 ENTERTAINMENT HINTS, NEWS, AND NEW **GAME FORMATS** 

This month, designer Brian Fargo provides hints for The Bard's Tale III: Thief of Fate and tells about his latest creation, Neuromancer. Also, hints for Deathlord and Silent Service. PLUS: CONVERSIONS TO NEW MACHINES

**67** THE PROGRAMMER This month's programs: Mailing Labels (Productivity) and Grand Old Flag (Microtones).

77 THE CLASSIFIEDS

**80** ADVERTISER INDEX

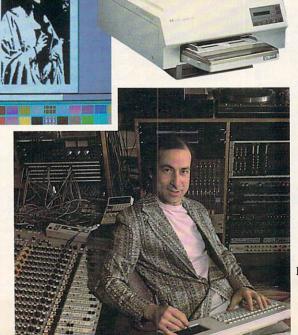
FAMILY & HOME-OFFICE COMPUTING (ISSN 0738-FAMILY & HOME-OFFICE COMPTING IISSN 0738 6079) is published monthly by Scholastic Inc., 730 Broadway, New York, NY 10003. Subscrip-tions: in U.S., 12 issues for 819-97; Canadian and U.S. possessions add 86.00 per year for postage; foreign residents add 88.00 per year. Printed in U.S.A. Copyright © 1988 by Scholas-tic Inc. All rights reserved.

POSTMASTER: Send address changes and no tice of undelivered copies to FAMILY & HOME-OFFICE COMPUTING, P.O. Box 53561, Boulder, CO 80322-3561. Known office of publication. Scholastic, Inc., 351 Garver Rd., Box 2700, Mon-roe, OH 45050-2700. Second-class postage paid at Monroe, OH 45050-9998 and additional of-

FAMILY COMPUTING is a registered trademark of Scholastic Inc., and FAMILY & HOME-OFFICE COMPUTING is a trademark of Scholastic Inc.

COVER PHOTOGRAPH BY DAVID HARPER





# **OUTSTANDING** SOFTWARE

For IBM PC's and Compatibles

**Small Quantities** 

For Ten or More

SHIPPED WITHIN 24 HOURS! Satisfaction Guaranteed or Money Back!

- BUSINESS 1—EZ-FORMS business form generation, completion and printing program. CAD 3—The PC-Flow 1.0 computer aided flow-chart generation program. Color graphics required.
- 5 COMM 4a,b,c,d,e—(5 disks) Join the world of sysops with RBBS Bulletin Board System 14.1D.
- 2 DATABASE 1a,b—(2 disks) File Express 3.8 menu driven general purpose database manager EDUCATION 1-Interactive DOS tutorial for new
- Makes learning DOS painless. FINANCE 1a,b—(2 disks) PC Accountant 2.0 personal bookkeeping and finance management.
- GAMES 1—3-D Pacman, Kong, Spacewar, Janit-Joe, futuristic Flightmare and more. Color required.
- GAMES 2—Qubert, Pango, Centipede, dun-geons and dragons style Zoarre, etc. Color req. GAMES 3—Blackjack with customizable rules, Armchair Quarterback (you call plays), and more.
- GAMES 4—Star Trek, the Castle adventure game, and the original Colossal Caves Adventure.
- GAMES 5—The Hack adventure game from the universities. Like Rogue, only much richer. GAMES 6—Pinball, Othello, Dragons, Sopwith (fly a Sopwith Camel) and more. Color required.
- 2 INFO 1a,b—(2 disks) Cooking recipes database with keyword/ingredient retrieval. Add your own.
- MUSIC 2a,b—(2 disks) PianoMan 3.0 polyphonic music recording and playback program.
- ORGANIZER 1-DeskTeam, a Sidekick clone, nd the Judy personal calendar program PRINTER 1—Resident print control and font utility, intelligent spooler, banner maker, and more.
- SIMULATION 1—Maze making program, MIT's Life simulation, starfields, etc. Color graphics req.
- UTILITIES 1—A collection of invaluable general purpose DOS utilities. An absolute must for all. UTILITIES 2-More invaluable DOS utilities in-
- screen burnout, ram disk, and more UTILITIES 3—A comprehensive set of debugging and diagnostic utilities for monitoring your computer.
  - NEW RELEASES/UPDATES

- BUSINESS 2—Expressgraph business graphics. Chart your data and find trends. Color graphics req.
- CAD 1a,b—(2 disks) Fingerpaint 1.2 advanced painting and Altamira object oriented design. Color.
- CAD 2a.b-(2 disks) DanCad3d, an advanced 2D/3D drafting program w/animation. 640K, color.
- 2 COMM 2a,b—(2 disks) Procomm 2.42, an excellent modern program with terminal emulation.
- EDUCATION 3—PC-Fastype 1.20 typing tutor, ideal for beginners and advanced students alike.
- 2 FINANCES 3a,b—(2 disks) Express Calc 3.12, a powerful and user friendly spreadsheet program.
- GAMES 8—Striker helicopter attack and Risk, the game of world domination. Color required.
- GAMES 12—Backgammon (play the computer) and Wheel of Fortune based on the gameshow.
- **GRAPHICS 1**—Record and play back screen images! Excellent for demo, etc. Color required. GRAPHICS 2a,b,c—(3 disks) An excellent 3-D surface modelling and shading program. Color.
- 2 INFO 2a,b—(2 disks) Zip-Phone, national areacode/prefix to zip-code cross reference
- 2 LANGUAGE 3a,b—(2 disks) The A86 3.09 macro assembler and debugger for 8088/86/286s.
- SHELL 4a,b—(2 disks) Automenu and HDM II
   4.04 hard disk prog. for custom full-screen menus.
   UTILITIES 5—Hard disk utilities for verifying, formatting, parking and optimizing your disk drives.
- UTILITIES 6—Advanced utilities including Mark/Release (remove resident progs w/o reboot!)
- UTILITIES 7—More advanced utilities including Masterkey (undeletes files from hard disks).
- WORD 1a,b—(2 disks) PC Write 2.71, a powerful word processing system w/spell checker, laser supt.

# Most software listed is shareware or user-supported. 3.5" format add \$1/disk. 125 page directory, add \$2.

MicroCom Systems Cost of items 3673 Enochs Street Santa Clara, CA 95051

Shipping \$3.00 CA res tax Total encl.



(408) 737-9000



# EDITOR'S NOTE

# WHATEVER HAPPENED TO THE LONE COWBOY?

When we started publishing in 1983, our editors would find one inspirational example of someone using a computer in an especially creative or productive way, and, a while later, they would find another. One by one. That's the way it went, pioneer after pioneer, oddity after oddity, always with a short time between. And when we told these stories, they met with a fair amount of head shaking and awe and a dash of skepticism, with almost no one identifying with the subjects.

Today, the availability of powerful computers at reasonable prices and of versatile software capable of performing tasks we had not previously imagined has changed the landscape. Now our editors have no trouble finding stories that provide reallife examples of successful computer owners engaged in a range of endeavors. Our readers have before them a variety of models, any one of which they might decide to follow.

This issue reminds me of just how far we've come. For example, researching our cover story on running a desktop-publishing business ("How to Start and Run a Desktop-Publishing Business," page 29) unearthed countless entrepreneurs engaged in different sized businesses producing varying categories of work. It wasn't that long ago that we all first heard the term desktop publishing, and now few people would be surprised to meet someone who makes a living at it-from home.

Another major change reported here involves musicians (See "Making Money Making Music," page 46), whom in the past I never pictured working out of their homes. Now, thanks to computers and related



technologies, music for major television programs, records, and various projects is being created in homebased recording studios. Again, we uncovered a number of professionals working this way.

For the most part, the image of the lone cowboy, the isolated creative genius (often regarded as a "nut"), burying himself in a computer, has faded. Today, there are legions of enterprising innovators creating and offering outstanding products or services in any given field, on their own terms, often in their own homes. Millions more dream of joining their ranks. These are men and women who are or long to be independent, who value family and friends and want to work near them, and who are stretching traditional boundaries of working and living with the help of new and powerful technologies.

Claudia Cope

CLAUDIA COHL EDITOR-IN-CHIEF

# SCHOLASTIC INC. CORPORATE:

Maurice R. Robinson, founder, 1895-1982 PRESIDENT, CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER, AND CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD: Richard Robinson VICE-CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD EMERITUS: Jack K. Lippert



SCHOLASTIC NATIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL: Dr. Sidney P. Marland, Jr., chairman, former superintendent of schools and U.S. Commissioner of Education ● Dr. Gregory Anrig, president, Educational Testing Service ● Elaine Banks, past president, National Association of Elementary School Principals • Michael J. Guerra, executive director, secondary schools, National Catholic Educational Association • Dr. Lola Jane May, mathematics consultant, Winnetka, Illinois, public schools • Dr. Wilson Riles, former superintendent of public instruction. State Department of Education, California ● Dr. Richard Ruopp, president, Bank Street College of Education, New York, New York ● Patsy R. Scales, library and media specialist, Greenville (South Carolina) Middle School • Elaine Steinkemeyer, president, The National PTA

# New Insights, New Laughs, New Adventures, New Productivity. Yours Every Month. From UPTIMÉ.

"Last Night I Shot a Round of Golf and Created a Mailing List in my Pajamas." UPTIME subscribers say the funniest things. They tell us UPTIME makes the most of their leisure time and helps them get the most from their personal computers. There's one more thing they tell us. UPTIME gives them value. With 8 programs on every disk, a subscription to UPTIME builds a software library quickly and affordably. No wonder it's the best selling disk monthly in America.

Man Cannot Live by Games Alone. Nor by busi-

ness software. Today there's a disk monthly offering more variety, change, and a fascinating mix of programs and information guaranteed to keep you up past your bedtime.

Every Disk Delivers the Best in educational, finance and home management programs directly to you.

Look for us in Waldenbooks, B. Dalton and other book and computer stores in your area.

UpTime. A Masterful Mix. With the younger members of the family in mind, UPTIME delivers games, adventures, fascinating puzzles and intriguing mysteries. (OK, you can play too!) Add to that valuable UPTIME reviews and news, and you've got one highly entertaining disk monthly.

You'd Expect to Pay More, But Right Now...a onevear subscription to UPTIME delivers quality programs for less than one dollar each.

Your Guarantee. If, for any reason, you decide

UPTIME isn't for you, simply cancel. We will refund the subscription balance with no questions asked.

Start Your Subscription with the very next UPTIME.

Call Toll Free and place your order today or mail the coupon below.

Available for Apple II, IBM & compatible PCs, Macintosh and Commodore C64s & 128s.



# Here's an example of a typical issue of UPTIME:

"I think it is a fantastic idea! Keep it up!" SNOWFLAKE, AZ

"I have just received my single issue of UPTIME. I love it!

- ➤ Starship Commander
- ► Klondike
- Dupedisk Utility
- The UPTIME Text Reader
- Morse Code Instructor

**UPTIME Subscribers Say:** 

Disk Tree Lister

# SAVE \$109.45

- Disk Issues \$89.95 \$69.95
- Disk Issues \$59.95

h

home management programming, too!

- Disk Issues \$39.95
- Trial Issue

\$14.95

Rollcall

Please send me a full year." NORTH HALEDON, NJ

Freekick

☐ Payment enclosed (Please make checks payable to UPTIME.)

**Yes**, this family is ready for entertainment, education and

☐ AMEX Bill my: ☐ VISA ☐ MASTERCARD EXP. DATE ACCOUNT NO

SIGNATURE ☐ MAC ☐ IBM/PC C64/128 ☐ APPLE

DISK SIZE: 31/2 51/4 COMPUTER TYPE NAME ADDRESS STATE

For immediate service call Toll Free 1-800-437-0033 or mail coupon to: Uptime, P.O. Box 299, Newport, Rhode Island 02840 Telephone: 401-849-4925

# LETTERS

# **GURU PUBLICATION ERROR**

While reading "Be Your Own Tax Guru," in the March issue, I discovered an error regarding Sylvia Porter's SwifTax.

Under the "price for yearly update," one is led to believe that once you purchase the original package, you can purchase the update each year. Not so-you can buy the update the next year; then you have to purchase the whole package again. I do not know if this is true with all programs, but I do know about SwifTax.

> HORACE H. HUNTER, JR. Blanchard, Oklahoma

#### JARGON-FREE JOURNALISM

As a new subscriber to your magazine and owner of a new IBM XT, I find your articles to be relevant, topical, and void of the often unnecessary technical jargon found in other computer periodicals.

I found Steve Morgenstern's "A Guide to Fiscal Fitness" in the January issue particularly interesting. MICHAEL P. ZURIK

Fresh Meadows, New York

## PLEA FOR **STANDARDIZATION**

This is an open letter to all software manufacturers. Please explain why no two packages of software have similar ways of operation. In my view, many programs could use F1 or another common key to call up a menu and use standard keys for editing, undo, exiting, and other common functions.

Of course, IBM, Mac, and Apple software would differ, but how much better it would be if the software for these three standards were more standard! Users could reduce a lot of the learning time needed for each new software purchase. ROSLYN STRAUSBERG

Bronx, New York

#### **GOOD WORK!**

I have just subscribed to your magazine and recently received my first issue, though I've been reading it since the computer bug bit me last fall. This has got to be the most informative and realistic computer magazine published today. The writers of the articles "talk" to us readers as human beings, instead of computers! I really appreciate reading a paragraph and actually understanding what it says!

I also appreciate that you've aimed your magazine at individuals, and not at corporations. I find the business articles, such as May's "20 Building Blocks for a Successful Home Business" chock-full of good advice, especially since I plan on starting one this summer.

> LINDA KELLEY Glen Allen, Virginia

## PROS AND CONS

I recently purchased the April issue of family & home-office computing. I am pleased to find that your magazine provides information on the home office.

How can I get copies of articles you've already published on this subject? ARLENE LLYOD

Hyattsville, Maryland

EDITOR'S NOTE: We've been regularly publishing features on home-office operation since October 1985. You may obtain back issues by writing: Back Issues, FAMILY & HOME-OF-FICE COMPUTING, P.O. Box 717, Cooper Station, New York, NY 10276-0717.

Include \$4.25 for one to four copies; \$3.50 each for five to 10; and \$3 each for \$10 or more. Specify desired issues by month and year.

#### CORRECTIONS

The correct telephone number for Communifax, a property-tax reduction service franchise listed in "Home-Based Franchises" on page 48 of the May issue, is (214) 991-9222; its toll-free number is (800) 634-5176. The company has recently moved to 5080 Spectrum Drive, Suite 1002, West Lock Box 57, Dallas, TX 75248.

A reader corrected our spelling of Hollins College in Roanoke, Virginia ("Do Computer Skills Make College Grads More Marketable?" April, page 26). We apologize for the error.

FAMILY & HOME-OFFICE COMPUTING looks forward to letters from all its readers. Please direct your correspondence to Letters to the Editor, FAMILY & HOME-OFFICE COMPUTING, 730 Broadway, New York, NY 10003. Include your name, address, and phone number. We reserve the right to edit letters for length and clarity.

# & HOME OFFICE

PRINTED IN THE U.S.A.

730 Broadway, New York, NY 10003 (212) 505-3580

VICE PRESIDENT, EDITOR-IN-CHIEF: Claudia Cohl

DESIGN DIRECTOR: Vincent Ceci

#### EDITORIAL

SENIOR EDITORS: Nick Sullivan, David Hallerman, Bernadette Grey

> MANAGING EDITOR: Charlotte Pierce ASSOCIATE EDITOR: Karen Kane сору EDITOR: Stephanie Esters RESEARCHER: Stephanie Woodard

EDITORIAL COORDINATOR: Lisa Wil CONTRIBUTING EDITORS: Shay Addams, Lynie Arden, Henry Beechhold, James Delson, Charles H. Gajeway, Roger Hart, Stephen Miller, Joanne Pratt Steve Morgenstern, Barbara Stein

ART
DESIGN ASSOCIATE: Drew Hires DESIGN ASSISTANTS: Doreen Maddox, Susan Taylor

#### TECHNICAL

TECHNICAL DIRECTOR: Lance Paavola MANAGING TECHNICAL EDITOR: Steven C.M. Chen TECHNICAL EDITORS: Pasquale M. Cirullo, Joey Latimer

ASSISTANT TECHNICAL EDITOR: Marie Alvich TECHNICAL ASSOCIATE: Jeff Donahue

# PUBLISHING

VICE PRESIDENT, PUBLISHER Shirrel Rhoades

VICE PRESIDENT, CIRCULATION/MARKETING: Carol Bunevich

VICE PRESIDENT, CONTROLLER: Ray Marchuk PRODUCTION MANAGER: David J. Lange CIRCULATION DIRECTOR: Karen Williams CIRCULATION MANAGER: Nancy Lewis Miranda CIRCULATION PROMOTION MANAGER: Patricia Neal

CIRCULATION ANALYST: Patricia Franco FINANCIAL ANALYST: Kevin Smith

# ADVERTISING SALES OFFICES

Paul W. Reiss (212) 505-3585 EASTERN DISTRICT MANAGER

Jonathan Wolpert (212) 505-3628

MID-ATLANTIC DISTRICT MANAGER: Susan Pienkos (212) 505-3588

WESTERN DISTRICT MANAGER: Pamela Taylor 4640 Admiralty Way, #417 Marina Del Rey, CA 90291 (213) 827-9183

NORTHWESTERN DISTRICT MANAGER: Walter Forsiak 870 Market Street, #555 San Francisco, CA 94102 (415) 392-4230

MIDWESTERN DISTRICT MANAGER: Sharon R. O'Brien 400 N. Michigan Ave., Suite 1104 Chicago, IL 60611 (312) 467-6888

DETROIT REPRESENTATIVE: Keith Olson Keith Olson/Media 1100 N. Woodward Ave., #120 Birmingham, MI 48011 (313) 642-2885

MANAGER, ADVERTISING PROMOTION: Terry Mazza (212) 505-3586

MANAGER, ADVERTISING SERVICES: Mark Walter (212) 505-3630

TELEMARKETING DIRECTOR: Greg Rapport (212) 979-0728

#### NEED SUBSCRIPTION ASSISTANCE?

Please send change of address to FAMILY & HOME-OFFICE COMPUTING, P.O. Box 2511, Boulder, CO 80302. For other subscription problems, please write to FAMILY & HOME-OFFICE COMPUTING, 730 Broadway, New York, NY 10003. Attn: Customer Service.

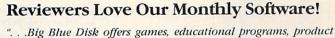
# Sharpen Your PC Skills and Build a Great Software Collection

# **ONLY \$6.65!**

Monthly Software for IBM PC<sup>™</sup>, Apple II<sup>™</sup>, or C-64/128<sup>™</sup>

# **Learn From the Experts**

Draw on the vast experience of our editors to provide you with carefully selected software you can use each month, from spreadsheets to role-playing games, from telecommunications to accounting to recipe programs. With easy-to-use documentation, you will master each new application with confidence and ease.



reviews, programming utilities, and even commercial programs. We had more fun than an ant at a picnic, and we're going to subscribe!...RATING:

". . .I highly recommend Loadstar. If you can afford only one disk service, make it Loadstar. . . "

...... STEVE LEVIN, COMMODORE MICROCOMPUTERS



# BIG BLUE DISK

# **Become Experienced Inexpensively**

Without investing a fortune, our monthly software will help you to see why your personal computer is the most versatile and powerful tool you own. You will know more about your computer, its capabilities, and software for it, than you would have thought possible. At \$6.65 a month, our monthly software is the best value in software today.

# Try our Monthly Software for Three Months

Every month your postman will bring you the latest issue of our monthly software, contained on two unprotected 51/4" diskettes. Each issue is chock-full of our best software, including utilities, games, home and business applications, and educational programs. Order now and receive a special software gift absolutely free.

## BIG BLUE DISK (IBM PC version) Contents of Issue #17

- Casino Craps Vegas-style dice game.
- Puzzle 15 Slide-the-tiles puzzler.
- Label Printer Keep your address book on file. Select & print labels.
- Alfredo's Hulking Hubris Comedy digital animated cartoon.
- Print Shop<sup>™</sup> Images For use with Brøderbund's<sup>®</sup> popular program.
- A Pair of Sorts Compare 2 popular sorting algorithms in action.
- Diskette Cookbook Includes Cajun recipes. Also add your own recipes.
- · And much more!







Apple II, C64/128, IBM PC, and Print Sbop are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc., Commodore Business Machines Inc., International Business Machines Inc., and Brøderbund Software, respectively. Available at Waldenbooks, B. Dalton Booksellers, and fine bookstores everywhere (cover price \$9.95).

the bonus gift listed below for your computer when you order the next three issues of our monthly software for your IBM PC, Apple II or C64-128.

FREE for IBM PC – "Best of BIG BLUE DISK" when you order BIG BLUE DISK. Nine of the best programs from recent issues.

FREE for Apple II - 400 Print Shop™ Graphics on two disks when your order SOFTDISK - Not available elsewhere.

FREE for C-64/128 – "Best of LOADSTAR" when you order LOADSTAR. 14 of the best programs from recent issues.

# Your Satisfaction Guaranteed

If you are not satisfied with your purchase for any reason, return your first issue for a full \$19.95 refund. The free gift is yours to keep. You can't lose.

Yes!	Please rush my free gift and start my three month subscription for only \$19.95 postage paid. I understand
that this is a	a trial subscription and that I am under no obligation beyond three months. (Overseas \$27.95)

☐ BIG BLUE DISK™ for IBM PC and compatibles. (51/4" disk)
☐ BIG BLUE DISK™ for IBM PC and compatibles. (31/2" disk)
SOFTDISK™ for Apple II family & compatibles. (51/4" disk)
☐ LOADSTAR™ for Commodore 64 & 128 family. (51/4" disk)
Name

Name		
Address		
City	State	Zip
Telephone		
	AmFy Pay	vment Enclosed

Call Toll Free 1-800-831-2694

(Louisiana residents, include 4% sales tax) FCO78 SOFTDISK • P.O. Box 30008 • Shreveport, LA 71130-0008

Exp. Date.

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 26

Card #

# HOME-OFFICE SHOPTALK

AN EXPERT'S ADVICE ON STARTING, RUNNING, AND EXPANDING A HOME-BASED BUSINESS



JOANNE H. PRATT

Stuck trying to think of a new business idea? Think of what you already know and whom you know. The best ideas are often extensions of what you have learned to do while working for someone else, pursuing a hobby, or managing a household. To get your first clients and customers, target the people you already know. You give them your business—don't be shy in asking for theirs!

Q. I am looking for a dot-matrix printer for my home office that costs less than \$600. The problem is that I expect my printer to be able to print envelopes. A normal request, I would

think. The Epson, NEC, Toshiba, and Okidata models I tried (each with 18 or 24 pins) all smudged the envelope or otherwise printed badly. Although the 9-pin IBM Proprinter did a fine job on the envelope, the print was not letter-quality. Do you know a dot-matrix printer that will fit the bill?

GEORGE BRAYTON
Austin, Texas

**A.** I share your observation that one's letters carry their own "messages." Dot-matrix printouts shout "cheap mass mailings"; they don't impress your customers and clients with your authority or give them confidence in the reliability of your business.

You don't say which printer models you tested; did they have a "copy control" knob? Virtually all new printers have this device, which allows you to adjust for different weights of paper. When printing an envelope, which is thicker than let-

terhead paper, you should open the knob all the way.

The NEC Pinwriter P 2200 (a 24-pin printer), which lists for \$499 but is advertised for less than \$400, has this feature. It even has a front-feed slot into which you feed envelopes or single sheets of paper. Investigate several printers to see if you like the output. Try printing the envelopes in boldface for a sharper look.

If that's *still* not good enough, the practical answer may be to buy a typewriter for printing envelopes.

Q. I am the proud owner of an old IBM PC-1, and I desperately need to update my machine to handle a hard drive so I can run my home-based bookkeeping service more efficiently. I'm told I need a new ROM BIOS kit, and I have exhausted all avenues that I am aware of in search of this product.

SHIRELENE R. MALLON Portland, Oregon

When it comes to personal copiers, our competition really taught us a lesson.

**A.** If you persist, you can still find the ROM BIOS kit by calling around the country. Try a ComputerLand store near you, which has a national network it can query for hard-to-find parts. If one source doesn't have the kit, you can ask for suggestions on where to try next. As it happens, the ComputerLand I called in Dallas had the part you're seeking.

An alternative to upgrading the ROM BIOS is to boot your new hard disk from your floppy disk with software such as *Fboot*, from Lifetime Memory Products (12611 Research Blvd., #400, Austin, TX 78759; [800] 622-8001). You may also have to upgrade your power supply.

Q. It has come to my attention that there are business opportunities in the area of software rental. What are the legal ramifications of such an undertaking? FRANCES E. TERRELL

Cleburne, Texas

**A.** Dealing with legal ramifications is the crux of operating a software rental business. Read the fine print on the *before you open this package* legal agreement that is usually enclosed with new software. The manufacturer's position is that your dollars don't buy software; they simply

give you limited rights to use it. MicroPro, for example, claims to retain "exclusive ownership" of *WordStar*. What you buy is the nontransferable right to use the software on a single computer.

Firms that rent software defend the legality of their business saying that they have purchased the right to use the software—and that the right is open-ended. Their position is that they are not obligated to accept the manufacturers' license agreements.

Joe Griffis, of Garland, Texas, who owns three-year old Softies, a software-rental business, cautions that renting software is not a typical business. You will need a thorough market survey, lawyers to respond to manufacturers' complaints, and detailed contracts with big deposits so that your customers return the software and don't copy it. Softies is almost ready to franchise its software-rental know-how.

Q. I am interested in starting a computerized bookkeeping, accounting, and payroll service. Are there any books I can buy or people I can contact about starting this type of business?

MRS.GAMBLE MITCHELL MILLER
Bronx, New York

**A.** The Bank of America's 20-page pamphlet—*Establishing an Accounting Practice*—may give you some tips (Bank of America, Dept. 3631, P.O. Box 37000, San Francisco, CA 94137; \$5 postpaid).

You can also look to SCORE (Service Corps Of Retired Executives) for excellent free advice. You will find a telephone listing for SCORE under the Small Business Administration office nearest you. SCORE counsels entrepreneurs on starting and managing their businesses.

Also, check with community colleges for workshops on starting and managing a small business. You will receive help on developing sales, managing cash flow, and keeping records.

# SEND US YOUR HOME-OFFICE QUESTIONS

Send your questions on home business, moonlighting, telecommuting, or any other income-producing work to consultant Joanne H. Pratt, c/o Home-Office ShopTalk, FAMILY & HOME-OFFICE COMPUTING, 730 Broadway, New York, NY 10003. Due to the volume of mail received, not all questions can be answered. Ms. Pratt regrets that she cannot give personal replies except through her consulting firm, Joanne H. Pratt Associates, P.O. Box 190647, Dallas, TX 75219.



# (And now, they probably wish they hadn't.)

We weren't the first to introduce a personal copier. Because we wanted to be the best.

So we waited to unveil the LR-1, otherwise known as the "Little Ricoh," until we could give you all the important little extras that go with it. Like on-site sales training, P.O.S. support, and a full rep network, to name just a few.

This way, the LR-1 doesn't just come with a lot of big features (cartridge technology, 50-sheet paper capacity, business card to  $8\frac{1}{2}$ "  $\times$  14" copying capability). It also comes with some big corporate commitments as well. Like the commitment to keep profit margins from shrinking in size.

The commitment to provide one of the most extensive service networks in the business.

Along with the exclusive phone number that goes with it.

# 1-800-FAST-FIX.

And the commitment to back up our products with impressive advertising, promotions, and merchandising.

So if you're interested in doing big business with a company

that provides total marketing support, call John Widlicka at

1-201-882-3929.
CIRCLE READER SERVICE 23



# FINANCE

# A DONALD TRUMP IN THE MAKING? How Managing Your Money Helps One Budding Real-Estate Tycoon Manage His Properties BY KATHRYN BONN

With some help from a famous investment expert and an IBM PC AT, Greg Zazula has turned himself into a successful real-estate investor. To save time and money, the 31-year-old landlord regularly uses MECA's Managing Your Money (MYM), authored by financial whiz Andrew Tobias, a top-selling program for personal and small-business finances.

Zazula, who manages his real-estate business from his Brookline, Massachusetts, home, owns several properties in the Boston area. He took the plunge into the real-estate market five years ago when he invested in a three-family home, a sixfamily home, and a parking lot.

### PRE-MYM DAYS

For the first year, he calculated everything by hand. But the paper method was highly inefficient.

"I knew there had to be a better way," he recalls. "I wanted to find out where things stood every month—like what oil was costing per day—to be able to figure out how much rent to charge. I also wanted to track things over the years, with graphs of what went up, and what went down. And my goal was to get the best computerized tools to do this."

Zazula bought an IBM PC AT, Lotus 1-2-3, and dBase III +. Unfortunately, these sophisticated business packages weren't right for him. "I found myself spending too much time trying to understand the programs."

Three years ago, Zazula discovered Managing Your Money, and in many ways, it's been the answer to his business-related prayers. Between the warm and friendly Help screens and manual, he was comfortable with the program from day one. "The way the Help screens are written is great—they're written in English," says Zazula. "There's comedy, and it's enlightening—very userfriendly. I don't want anyone to assume I know anything, but as an advanced user, I'm not bored."

#### **MYM FITS LIKE A GLOVE**

Zazula has found that MYM fits

KATHRYN BONN wrote "Dear Santa" in the December 1987 issue.



The Financial Calculator section of MYM can help users determine whether a piece of real estate is a smart investment.

his requirements perfectly. "I look at it as a real-estate program," he says. He's made good use of most of MYM's chapters. One heading in the manual, Professional Applications, includes a subhead titled "If You Are a Landlord." (Other sections are directed to such professionals as farmers, bankers, accountants, and small-business owners.)

If you've invested in real estate, you can plug in such financial information as accounts payable/receivable, depreciation, and property-tax rates, and the program helps determine whether or not it's wise to buy new property. Zazula claims that he's made important business decisions with confidence using *MYM*. "Being able to assess my net worth is good for me because I'm always looking to buy more real estate. It's like calling up Andrew Tobias and asking, 'What do you think?' "

For instance, when Zazula was recently considering buying another six-family home, he relied on *MYM* for help in evaluating the investment. Taking the new tax laws into account, Zazula plugged in his data and ultimately decided the \$750,000 price tag for the property was too high. "It looked good until I ran the numbers through the computer," he says. "Then I realized that I was better off with my money in the bank."

Tax time is when Zazula gets the most out of MYM. The time and effort needed to straighten out masses of papers and figures can be greatly reduced by such a program as MYM. Zazula spends far less time with his

accountant since he started using the program.

Zazula praises MYM's publisher, MECA, for keeping MYM users well-informed about the ever-changing tax laws. Subscribers to MECA's Plus Plan receive yearly updates, which incorporate new tax information and new program features, and quarterly newsletters, written by Andrew Tobias, which contain valuable tax tips and investment ideas.

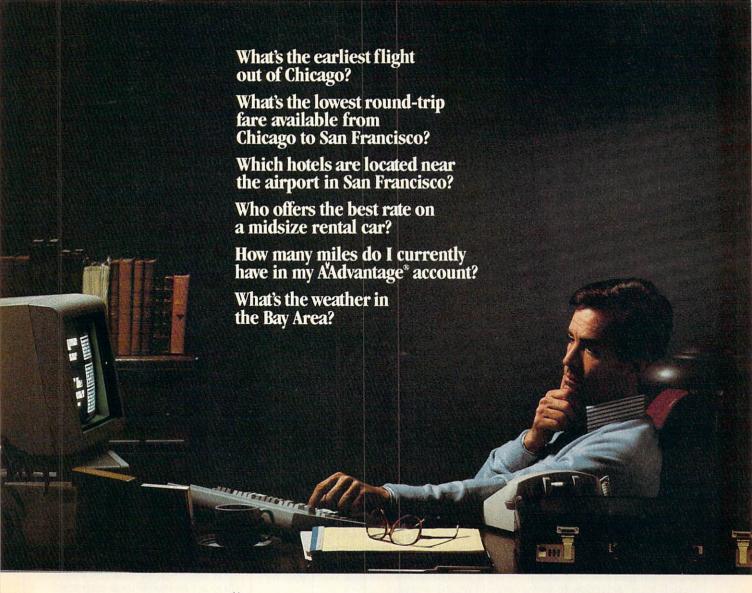
Indeed, he has taken advantage of many, if not all, of MYM's capabilities. One feature, for instance, reminds him when his mortgage payments are due, and on the flip side. alerts him when his tenants' rent checks are late. Paying bills is easier with automatic check writing, and important phone numbers are on tap in the card file. And with the built-in word processor, sending out a memo informing eight of his tenants of the bad news that their water has to be turned off for plumbing repairs is no problem—for Zazula. that is, not his tenants.

Zazula is bothered by one of MYM's features: the copy-protection flag that occasionally asks the master disk to check that the user isn't using an illegal copy. If you can't supply the original disk, you're out of business for a while-the program won't run until you insert the original. If you're dividing your time between more than one office, as Zazula does, you may not have the original with you. Moreover, even though he finds the program well suited to his needs, Zazula would like MECA to create a Managing Your Real Estate or Managing Your Small Business.

MYM has obviously been a substantial boon to Zazula's business. "I've gotten a better return on my original investment," he says. "I've been able to work better and maximize profits. MYM has saved me a lot of money." And that, as they say, is the bottom line.

# **MYM INFORMATION**

Managing Your Money by Andrew Tobias. Available for IBM PC and compatibles and 512K Macintosh. \$220. Published by MECA Ventures, Inc., 355 Riverside Ave., Westport, CT 06880; (203) 226-2400.



# The answer is EAASY SABRE<sup>SM</sup>. Now, what's the question?

For years, the travel industry has relied on American Airlines SABRE reservations system to make travel planning easy. And you can too. Because now you can access EAASY SABRE – the American Airlines personal reservations and information system. All you need is a PC with a phone modem, or any kind of communicating terminal, and a subscription to one of the data networks listed below.

You'll find EAASY SABRE provides fast, accurate solutions to all your travel planning needs. Because with schedules for over 650 airlines, information on more than 30 million fares and access to over 16,000 hotels and 35 car

rental agencies, there's virtually no travel need that EAASY SABRE can't help you with.

You can use the system to find the fastest route to your destination. Or the lowest fare. You can even check on your A'Advantage\* travel awards program account or look up the weather report for the cities you're visiting. With our Bargain Finders feature, you can take advantage of the lowest fares available.



EAASY SABRESM is a product of SABRE Travel Information Network

And since it's available 24 hours a day, seven days a week, EAASY SABRE can help you make your plans when it suits you best.

Once you've made your reservations, your tickets can be collected from any SABRE automated travel agency or corporate travel office, at the airport, at any American Airlines City Ticket Office, or by mail.

So you see, EAASY SABRE puts answers to all your travel questions right at your fingertips. And when you consider there's no surcharge for using the EAASY SABRE system, the only remaining question is why you're not already using it.

To find out more, just contact: CompuServe 1-800-848-8199 Delphi 1-800-544-4005 Dialcom, Inc. 1-800-258-3311 G.E. Information Services 1-800-433-3683 GEnie™ 1-800-638-9636 IBM® Information Network 1-800-IBM 2468 ext. 100 QuantumLink (for Commodore computers only) 1-800-392-8200 SNET 1-800-272-SNET, Dept. AA (Connecticut only)

The Source 1-800-336-3366 U.S. Videotel 1-713-877-4444 (Houston, TX, only).

Advantage® is a registered service mark of American Airlines, Inc. Addvantage program rules, regulations, travel awards and special offers are subject to change without notice and subject to any applicable foreign laws.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

# **TELECOMPUTING**

**VOICE MAIL** 

Tailor Your Telephone System to Your Business With a Computerized Answering Machine

# BY ERNEST PEREZ

Telephone tag, the great American pastime, can be a great waste of time. The problem, of course, is making telephone contact with the right person at the right time.

An answering machine helps an individual function without a secretary, but its usefulness is limited. What if you want an answering machine that will leave a personal message for each person you expect to call? Or one that calls you when someone leaves a message? Or that will actually send messages to other systems? Computerized voice-mail systems can do all that. And you don't have to be a large company to set up one. Primarily, you'll need an IBM-compatible computer with an empty expansion slot.

Voice-mail systems, used primarily by large companies, answer with computer-controlled recorded messages that guide you in using "touch-tone" selection to issue commands. For instance, you can use touch-tone commands for automatic transfer to the exact department or individual you want to contact. And, if the person is not available, you can leave a recorded message in his or her private "voice mailbox." By giving a touch-tone password, mailbox "owners" can pick up messages from any remote touch-tone phone.

If you are calling for specific information, you may even be able to use touch tones to select from a menu of recorded messages for quick answers.

## **VOICE-MAIL FEATURES**

Both Watson and Complete Answering Machine (CAM), the two leading voice-mail products (see "Voice-Mail Systems"), are IBM-compatible add-on cards, which connect to the telephone line and come with

ERNEST PEREZ, who works in the circulation department of the Chicago Sun-Times, wrote "Remote Control" in the June issue.



voice-mail software. You leave messages by talking into the telephone; you customize the system through the software. The systems are used primarily by small businesses and home-based professionals—people who most need to upgrade their telephone systems.

Basic System. Basic system capabilities include call transfers to specific extensions, voice-mailbox message taking, and selection of prerecorded informational messages, advertising or product information, for instance. Touch-tone selections will interrupt the greeting message at any time, so experienced or frequent callers don't have to waste time waiting to hear the full message.

Private Mailboxes. Touch-tone phones can also select mailboxes or areas not even mentioned in the greeting message. These "private" mailboxes can be used for personal messages from family, friends, colleagues, or clients. You can even create a group mailbox, where any caller or members of a particular group can share messages and pickups.

**Outgoing Calls.** Voice-mail systems can also initiate calls. With "message forwarding," the system will call another number to relay callers' messages.

You can also program the voice-

mail system to make unattended outgoing calls of several types. The simplest use is telemarketing—or calling a list of people to deliver sales or marketing pitches. With optional software modules, you can add interactive features, so that the message will react to touch-tone response. For instance, "If you'd like to find out about men's clothing specials, please press touch-tone 1 at this time; if you'd like to hear about women's items, please press touch-tone 2," and so forth.

Hard Disk Needed. Both voice-mail products can be upgraded to handle multiple phone lines. However, you'll need the speed of at least an AT-type computer for multiple-line operations. As it is, voice mail requires a hard-disk drive. These systems store speech in a digitized format—and digitized speech takes up a lot of disk space. For instance, CAM uses about 1MB of disk space to hold five minutes of speech.

Background Operation. Both Watson and CAM run in "background mode," managing your voice mailsystem while you use other software. But, in practice, this causes undesirable delays that will be annoying to callers. Thus, it's more practical to dedicate a computer to voice-mail operation. The advantage and effi-

12 FAMILY & HOME-OFFICE COMPUTING

ciency of voice-mail systems may make it quite profitable to dedicate an inexpensive IBM compatible to the task.

## PRIVATE EYE WITH A COMPUTER VOICE

Armando Lopez, a private investigator and hotel-security consultant in West Los Angeles, uses The Complete Answering Machine (CAM) in connection with a paging system.

If a client calls Lopez's home-office phone and no one is there, a recorded announcement invites the caller to leave a voice-mail message. Clients are asked to "press 3" and give their passwords. Upon receiving a client's call, the machine takes a voice message and automatically dials a local computerized paging service, which in turn signals Lopez's paging device. The pager displays a number that tells Lopez which voice mailbox to call. "I usually pick up the message and get back to the client within five minutes," says Lopez.

Lopez also uses CAM's outgoing message function to contact witnesses for setting up appointments. "Otherwise, it's a time-consuming job; some are very hard to reach," he says. He records an outgoing message explaining the reason for the contact and requests an appointment. CAM asks the person to use the touch-tone codes to accept the appointment or to leave an optional voice mailbox message.

"Although some people don't like to talk to a recording," he says, "if I can reach 2 or 3 out of 10 witnesses, the system has already saved me a great deal of time and trouble.

"I've had CAM for eight months and am really happy with it. It used to be that when I was away, my PC was just sitting there collecting dust," Lopez says. "Now it's doing something useful all the time. CAM has more than paid for itself."

## A SOPHISTICATED **ANSWERING MACHINE**

Most people would benefit from a simpler use of voice mail. For instance, Sherry Martin, of Waltham. Massachusetts, a computer-training specialist and consultant, uses the Watson system as a "super-smart" answering machine to support her consulting business, Computers Without Fear.

Even though Watson is a very sophisticated system capable of advanced voice-mail operations, Martin

# **VOICE-MAIL SYSTEMS**

The Complete Answering Machine (CAM)

The Complete PC 521 Cottonwood Drive Milpitas, CA 95035 (408) 434-0145. To sample CAM voice-

mail system, call (800) 634-5558.

CAM is an easy system to get up and running. It features a friendly menu interface with complete Help screens at every point. However, it's not as sophisticated as the less expensive Watson.

Watson (P/N 8018), \$199 Watson VIS (P/N 8033), \$399

Natural Microsystems Corporation 8 Erie Drive Natick, MA 01760

(800) 533-6120. To sample the Watson voice-mail system, dial (800) 6-WATSON.

Watson is a good value, especially since the board also includes a 1200-baud Haves-compatible modem. The Quickspeak speech synthesis module (\$199) converts text data in ASCII files into synthesized speech: the dbSpeaker module (\$75) lets users access dBase data files from touch-tone telephones. Watson, however, is more difficult than CAM.

says the messaging function "is really all I need right now."

If Martin's not available, the voice mailbox will take her clients' messages. If she's out of the office, Martin usually calls in to get the messages in her mailbox, just as she would do with a regular answering machine.

But Watson can outdo an answering machine. Martin occasionally uses the message-forwarding feature to relay her voice mail to another number. And regular clients are assigned their own mailboxes so that they can dial back later for a response to their questions. And sometimes, Martin uses the outgoing message feature to respond to clients' questions.

"Watson gives me the appearance of 24-hour business coverage," says Martin. "And I think the world is moving that way in general."

#### BETTER CLIENT SERVICE

Voice-mail systems can transform your telephone into a powerful communications system that will quickly pay for itself with added income or efficiency. Most important, voicemail systems let the home-based professional or business owner quickly achieve a higher level of efficiency, client service, and perceived competence.

# **Put The**



The remarkable new program that gives you an Instant Profile of 177 different countries

- Enhance Educational Programs
- Obtain Instant Data For Marketing
- Plan Vacations or Business Trips

With 100s of colorful maps and an extensive database for 177 countries, PC-GLOBE offers information on topics ranging from demographics, economics, and health statistics to climate, language, and tourist sites. Incl. 6 disks, and runs on color IBM® PC/XT/AT/PS2 or compatibles with min. 265K, 2 floppy drives or a hard disk. Also available in 31/2" format.

Registered owners are entitled to special pricing on annual updates.

# ORDER NOW



(ORDERS ONLY)

OR contact your local dealer. For additional information call CSI.



Demo Disk \$3' Comwell Systems, Inc. 2100 S. Rural Road #2 Tempe, AZ 85282

602-894-6866

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 7

JULY 1988 13

# **MACHINE SPECIFICS**

# NEWS, OPINIONS, QUOTES, AND RUMORS ABOUT YOUR FAVORITE COMPUTER

# **APPLE**

BY CHARLES H. GAJEWAY

#### APPLE II

When Apple spun off all its software products to the newly formed Claris Corporation, there was a great deal of anticipation. How independent would Claris really be? How good would it be? When would the software arrive, and what would it be like? Now that most of the initial Claris products have been released, we can begin to get some answers.

AppleWorks Under Claris. Although Claris is basically a Macintosh company, it inherited AppleWorks, the second most popular program in computer history, after Lotus 1-2-3. With the current release, you now get a set of 3.5-inch disks, a somewhat revised manual, and most important, a 14-hour help line. As a gesture of good faith, Claris has also renewed Apple's lapsed upgrade policy; older versions of AppleWorks can be upgraded for \$75. Considering that the upgrade was unavailable for some time and that Version 2.0 lists for \$249, this is an offer to take advantage of immediately, especially for those of us still using ancient and creaky Version 1.0.

Apple CD-ROM. Apple is one of the first major computer manufacturers to market a CD-ROM drive under its own name; this should accelerate development efforts by expanding the potential market for CD products. CD-ROM disks are high-storage compact disks. They store graphics, text, and music that can be read by a computer.

The new Apple CD SC (\$1,199) is a CD-ROM drive designed to connect to an SCSI port on either an Apple II or a Macintosh. (An SCSI card for the Apple II costs \$129.) The CD SC provides more than 550MB of information storage, plus the ability to play audio CDs!

# MACINTOSH

For the Mac, Claris offers MacWrite 5.0, MacPaint 2.0, MacDraw II, and MacProject II. These programs will now run under MultiFinder on the Mac II and SE (2MB minimum), but won't work on a 128K machine.

(They also work without MultiFinder on either system.) Neither the *Mac-Write* nor *MacPaint* upgrade was done by the original author.

MacPaint 2.0. MacPaint 2.0 (\$125) has been updated with the latest Mac conventions. It can open up to nine windows of up to 8.5-by-11 inches, take "snapshots" of drawings at various stages, draw an object from its center, and draw and select areas larger than those of the display.

Perhaps the most striking change is the movement of the drawing tools and pattern palette into the main menu bar. And the menu item now has the *HyperCard*-like "tearoff' feature, so that you can open the toolbox from the menu, then move it anywhere on the desktop for convenient use, closing it back into the menu bar when you need the whole screen active. The new features bring the venerable *MacPaint* completely up-to-date, except for its capability to work on-screen at laser-printer resolution.

MacWrite 5.0. MacWrite 5.0 (\$125) was a different story. The biggest improvements are the addition of a spelling checker and an extension of the ruler to 10.5 inches in landscape mode. Search-and-replace and large-scale font changes are still slow (even on a Mac II!), and you still cannot search for carriage returns or nonstandard line spacing or open more than one document at a time.

Admittedly, *MacWrite* is a generalpurpose, entry-level program that is easy to learn and use. I just wish Claris had added performance and features for more advanced users.

Claris Tech Support. Other aspects of the new products and support are top-notch. Packaging and manuals are first-rate, and Claris has instituted a technical-support number, something that Apple never had for its software products. The new company's commitment to user support is evident from the Monday through Friday 6 a.m.—8 p.m. PST technical support hours.

In addition, Claris's upgrade policies are quite liberal. To receive the new version, call (800) 544-8554 for upgrade forms, then send them in with your original disk, plus \$25 for

MacWrite or MacPaint, \$100 for MacDraw II, and \$145 for MacProject II. Claris will then send you the new, improved versions. The offer is good until September 30.

Mac Plus Price Drop. In March, Apple announced an 18-percent reduction in the list price of the Plus, which should translate into a \$1,300-\$1,500 selling price. Apple also announced list-price reductions of 13-15 percent on its line of external SCSI hard disks. According to Charles Boesenberg, an Apple senior vice president, "With the price reduction, Apple is making Macintosh technology available to a larger group of computer users. . . . The Macintosh Plus is now positioned to reach the more value-conscious markets of home business and small business."

CHARLES H. GAJEWAY can be reached on CompuServe (ID: 73357.3577) or on GEnie (ID: C GAJEWAY).



BY MATTHEW STERN

Most people think desktop publishing is restricted to IBM-compatible and Macintosh computers. But the Atari ST and Mega ST computers offer a full range of desktop-publishing products. Software such as *Publishing Partner* (Soft-Logik; \$90) and hardware such as the Atari laser printer enable you to assemble a relatively inexpensive and complete desktop-publishing system.

Page-composition software—the basis of desktop publishing—allows you to arrange on the page pictures and text you've created with other programs. The pages are then laser printed to produce attractive newsletters, ads, and brochures.

**Desktop Publisher ST.** The newest page-composition program for the ST is *Desktop Publisher ST* (Timeworks; \$130). It integrates text files and pictures by pasting them into boxes called frames. You can arrange, move, and resize frames on the page. Text will automatically wrap around any pictures you place over it.

Desktop Publisher ST offers a

number of design tools that other ST programs don't. As in the popular *Ventura Publisher* for the IBM, stylesheet tags save your frequently used paragraph formats. For example, you can create a style called Headline that automatically sets text in 36-point Swiss font. If you change the Headline style to 24-point Dutch, all the paragraphs with that tag will change automatically. You may assign tags to the function keys for convenience.

Desktop Publisher ST also includes some drawing and editing tools. Search-and-replace commands let you make last-minute changes in your text. A graphics editor can produce simple line art. However, you'll normally use graphics programs and word processors to do art and copy.

Print quality is an important consideration in choosing a page-composition program. *Desktop Publisher ST* can produce top-quality printing on 9-pin and 24-pin dot-matrix printers. It also supports HP Laser-Jet, Atari, and PostScript laser printers.

Graphics Programs. Since the graphics tools in *Desktop Publisher ST* are limited, you'll probably choose to use a dedicated program. You'll find two types of graphics programs for Atari computers: drawing and object-oriented graphics programs. Both types are suited for creating charts, maps, and artwork to paste into page-composition programs.

With a drawing program, you create pictures just as you would draw them with paper and pencil. You sketch shapes, fill areas with color, and erase sections of your artwork. *DEGAS Elite* (Electronic Arts; \$60) is perhaps the best of the ST drawing programs.

Object-oriented graphics programs, such as *Easy-Draw* (Migraph Inc.; \$100), create pictures by assembling different shapes and elements. Each curve and line you draw is treated as a separate object. You can change the arc of individual curves or group objects together to form a single image. *Easy-Draw* also enables you to add text in different type sizes, fonts, and styles.

Drawing programs offer greater flexibility and artistic expression. Object-oriented graphics programs are ideal for technical drawings, charts, and other graphics that require precise rendering, and they usually print better than most paint programs do.

MATTHEW STERN can be reached on CompuServe (ID: 73547,2420).

# IBM

#### BY HENRY BEECHHOLD

Suppose you can no longer avoid the plain truth: your friendly PC is beginning to take on the character of a museum piece. At the same time, you are just not ready to buy a PS/2 model. Wouldn't it be nifty to spend "just a little" and turn your old 8088 huffer-puffer into a 10MHz AT workalike? You can do it (I did!) with the AST Hot Shot/286 (AST Research; \$645), a half-size board that allows you to use either your original processor (8088) or the faster AT processor (80286) at the touch of a "hot kev."

AST Hot Shot/286. To install Hot Shot, you pull out your 8088, plug it into a socket attached to a cable, and plug the cable into the 8088 socket at one end and the Hot Shot/286 board at the other. The board itself is plugged into an empty expansion slot in your PC. None of this is difficult; you just have to be careful not to bend the pins of the chips.

The software consists of a driver (FDD.SYS) that must be added to your CONFIG.SYS file (DEVICE=FFD.SYS) and two utility programs. One customizes the hot key (ALT—8 is the default) and the other (HOTSHOT—COM) can be added to your AUTOEXEC.BAT file to boot up your computer in the 80286 mode.

But until you're sure that your software can deal with the high-speed operation of the new processor, AST recommends starting in the slow mode. A possible problem that AST doesn't mention is that of video board incompatibility. I found that low-cost, slow-speed video boards—you know, the ones with strange names—tend to lock up when being lashed by the Hot Shot/286. So be prepared for the possibility of upgrading your video board.

Does Hot Shot Make Sense? For me it does. I'm not ready to make the Big Move to a PS/2 yet, but I want 80286 speed. This desire is met at an affordable cost, and I'm still sitting at the controls of a reliable computer that has served me well for a long time. And if speed is really your

game, Hot Shot has a slot for a highspeed 80287 math co-processor.

Making Connections. You'd like to access a host computer that wants to talk to, say, a DEC VT100 terminal—or some other terminal configuration. Softronics's Instant Terminal (\$95 includes three terminal emulations) not only will turn your computer into the terminal of your choice, but also will provide a complete communications system. The program is a snap to use. The tutorial and reference manuals should answer all of your questions.

The same company offers a more expensive program called *Softerm PC* (\$195), which gives you instant access to 55 different terminal emulations, as well as LAN support, concurrent background operation, security log-on and callback, jobqueue management, and just about every other telecommunications feature you could want. With *Softerm PC* on board, you'll probably never need another piece of communications software.

HENRY F. BEECHHOLD is author of The Brady Guide to Microcomputer Troubleshooting & Maintenance (Brady Books, Prentice Hall Press, New York).

# MS-DOS

#### BY STEVE MORGENSTERN

In mid-March, Apple launched a lawsuit against both Microsoft and Hewlett-Packard. The suit claimed those companies were infringing on the copyrighted Macintosh "audiovisual computer display" with their Windows 2.03 and NewWave products, respectively. Apple says the audiovisual display makes the Macintosh "unique and distinctive" and "user-friendly."

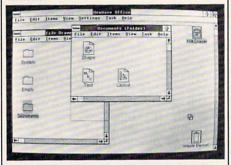
According to Apple's lawsuit, *Windows* is a desktop environment that uses drop-down menus and brings point-and-click techniques to MS-DOS machines. And *NewWave*, due to ship later this year, adds Macstyle icons to the *Windows* environment.

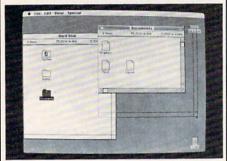
Breaking Windows? You want complex relationships between the protagonists? Apple is suing Microsoft, which publishes some of the most popular software for the Macintosh—such programs as the *Excel* spreadsheet and *Word* word processor that had a key role in making

# **MACHINE SPECIFICS**

the Mac a serious contender in the corporate office.

In his recent book, *Odyssey*, Apple CEO John Sculley addressed the rumors of an Apple–Microsoft lawsuit: "If we sued our most important software supplier, our business customers would think we'd lost our minds."





In this photograph released by Apple, the company tries to show that HP's NewWave (top screen) infringes on the copyrighted Macintosh visual display (bottom).

So what happened? Apple is reacting to changes in another relationship—the joint development of the Presentation Manager by Microsoft and IBM. It is OS/2 with Presentation Manager—a Mac-like environment designed to bring ease of use to the MS-DOS world-that is the key to IBM's strategy for the future. Presentation Manager, scheduled for release later this year, is expected to closely resemble Windows 2.03. It's being designed to provide IBM users with two key features-a point-and-click desktop environment and consistent operation between applications.

Is OS/2 Stymied? So we have a complex lawsuit that has people scratching their heads. After all, as Apple founder Steve Jobs noted in a recent speech, Apple designed its Mac interface using many techniques originally developed by Xerox at its Palo Alto Research Center (PARC). Thus it seems its right to claim originality for such concepts as windowing is open to question.

This is a critical period for OS/2.

Corporate America has been slow to adopt the version on the market today, waiting to see what advantages *Presentation Manager* brings. *Presentation Manager* is nearly worthless by itself—it requires software developers to create new programs and drastically overhaul existing applications to make use of the new interface. Will developers invest time and money when there is a question about if and when *Presentation Manager* will hit the market? Will the lawsuit prove to be a delaying tactic or a deathblow?

New Lotus Delayed. Lotus has announced that the new version of 1-2-3 (Release 3, \$495), originally promised for mid-1988, will not ship until the end of the year. That's good news for the strong newcomers in the Spreadsheet Wars, Borland's Quattro (\$248) and Microsoft Excel (\$395) for the PC, for instance. Quattro costs about half as much as 1-2-3 does and offers significant speed and graphics improvements, plus full compatibility. Excel demands an AT-class computer and costs almost as much as the current release of 1-2-3 does, but offers many significant features unavailable in Lotus's aging product.

STEVE MORGENSTERN can be reached on CompuServe (ID: 72545,606).

# TANDY

BY STEPHEN MILLER

The original Tandy 1000 was a big hit, but it did have limited expansion potential. There were only three open slots, and one was needed to add a serial port or a modem. However, Merak Industries of Warren, Michigan, is offering a low-cost way to add four extra expansion cards inside the 1000. Addcard for the Tandy 1000 (\$89) is user-installable. With the multitude of add-ons available, the Addcard is a plus for those 1000 owners who need to upgrade but have run out of slots.

coco Desktop Publishing. Two new programs allow Coco 3 owners to produce their own newspapers and newsletters. Home Publisher (cat. #26-3273, \$40) was developed by Spectral Associates but is being marketed by Tandy. Home Publisher is one of the first programs I've seen developed to take advantage of OS/9 Level Two and the Multi-Vue operating environment.

Although that's a plus, the program is not for the novice publisher. Home Publisher produces newsletters and other graphic and text documents that have respectable quality. But the program is not as "userfriendly" as it could be. Knowledge of printing terminology would be extremely helpful. Or maybe it's just the tedious and unfriendly documentation. At several points it stresses that you should read the manual thoroughly before trying to use the program. Take the advice! I suspect that Home Publisher is the most powerful desktop-publishing program for the CoCo 3, but it will take some time to master.

The Newspaper (Spectrum Projects, \$49.95 plus \$3 shipping), on the other hand, is a much more modest program and certainly easier to use. I liked the colorful menus and the fact that you can operate it with just a glance at the manual—which is only 15 pages. Maybe it would be a good idea to use The Newspaper first to get a feel for desktop publishing and then move up to Home Publisher when more power is needed.

Bye-Bye TRSDOS. Tandy has officially responded to all the rumors that it was about to introduce an improved Z-80 computer. According to Ed Juge, director of market planning and spokesperson for Tandy, the company will continue to support TRSDOS machines (for repair and guidance) but it is unlikely that any new machine will be developed or released. You can also add the CoCo 1 and 2 to that list of discontinued hardware.

STEPHEN MILLER is a computer consultant and journalist.

# PHONE NUMBERS

Apple Computer Inc. (408) 973-1010 AST Research (714) 863-9991 Atari Corp. (408) 745-2000 Borland International (408) 438-8400 Claris Corp. (415) 962-8946 Electronic Arts (415) 571-7171, (800) 245-4525 IBM Corp. (800) 447-4700 Lotus Development Corp. (617) 577-8500 Merak Industries (800) 231-4310, ext. 768 Microsoft Corporation (206) 882-8080 Migraph Inc. (206) 838-4677; (800) 223-DRAW Soft-Logik (314) 894-8608 Softronics, Inc. (800) 225-8590 Spectral Associates (see Tandy) Spectrum Projects Inc., P.O. Box 291, Howard Beach, NY 11414 Tandy Corporation/Radio Shack (817) 338-2395 Timeworks (312) 948-9200

# Here's What People Are Saying about **EIGHT-IN-ONE™**

"...a really powerful product...as good as \$300 to \$500...products."

Soft · letter

"It's hard to suppress this reviewer's combination of admiration for [Eight-In-One] and bewilderment over how the company can offer so much for \$59.95."

- PC Clones

"... works as promised."

- PC Week

"...the only computer program they (users) will ever need..."

- NY Times

"\*\*\*\*...the best integrated package I've ever seen . . . .'

- Home Office Computing

"...very easy to learn and use... quite intuitive."

- PC Week

"PFS: First Choice and Microsoft Works, move over! BetterWorking Eight-In-One may turn out to be the low-cost integrated sleeper of the year."

- PC Magazine

"...this inviting and productive package would be a terrific bargain at twice the price..."

- Washington Post

BetterWorking Eight-In-One comes complete with every productivity tool you could ever need. It's a desktop organizer, outliner, word processor, spelling corrector, spreadsheet, graphics program, data base and communications package all rolled into one. Plus, Eight-In-One is integrated, allowing you to pass work smoothly among all eight applications. The reviews are in . . . isn't it time you looked at BetterWorking's Eight-In-One?

Price: \$59.95

Dealer Inquiries Call:

1-800-826-0706

Others Call: (617)-494-1200

SPININAKER

- IBM® PC and True IBM Compatibles
- Requires: 384K/DOS 2.1 or higher
- · Supports hard drive systems
- · Graphics adaptor required for graphics output



# Look for BetterWorking Eight-in-One and all Spinnaker products at these fine stores.

#### ALABAMA

Burns Software Sheffied

Computer Solutions Inc.

Dothan, AL

Downtown Video & Electronics Monroeville, AL

Software City Huntsville, AL

Software City

Mobile, AL

#### ALASKA

CNL Electronics Anchorage, AK (907) 278-3097

Computer Concepts Eagle River, AK (907) 694-3475

#### ARIZONA

A-Z Computers Phoenix, AZ

Sho-tonics Phoenix, AZ

(602) 256-2266 Collegian Computers

Phoenix, AZ Software City Tucson, AZ

# ARKANSAS

Computer Place Favetteville, AR

(501) 443-3106

Computer Place Paragould, AR (501) 239-3596

Computers and Things

Little Rock, AR (501) 562-5856

Software Plus Fort Smith, AR (501) 785-4951

Software Senders, Inc. Sherwood, AR ((501 758- 7832

The Computer Connection Jonesboro, AR (501 972-6840

#### CALIFORNIA A+ Computers

Soquel, CA (408) 462-1954

Academy Micro Center Anaheim, CA (714) 778-5677

Amar Computers City of Industry, CA (818) 440-8136

American Business Systems Sacremento, CA (916) 646-4733

Atcom Micro Center Thousand Oaks, CA (805) 497-1220

AV Computers Lancaster, CA (805) 945-0747

Binary Computers Huntington Beach, CA (714) 894-6827

Calco Computers Oceanside, CA (619) 433-4119 Career Aids Chatsworth, CA (818) 341-8200

CompuKey Los Angeles, CA (213) 820-8182

Computer Centrum Oakland, CA (415) 465-4800

Computer Engineering Ctr. Sylmar, CA (818) 362-0464

Computeristic Santa Rosa, CA (707) 576-0883

Computer Goods Freemont, CA (415) 791-7091

Computer Haven Upland, CA (714) 985-3278

Computertime Citrus Heights, CA (916) 723-4000

Datel Systems Inc. San Diego, CA (619) 571-3100

(619) 571-3100 Datel Systems Inc. San Marcos, CA (619) 740-0344

Datel Systems Inc. San Tee, CA (619) 562-1421

E.I.S.I. Los Altos, CA

(415) 969-5212 Garden of Eden Computers Westminster, CA (714) 848-1399

Graduate Limited San Diego, CA (619)569-5995

Hornbuckle Engineering Pacific Grove, CA

(408) 646-1533 Inland Computers Redlands, CA

(714) 798-4791 Inlands Computers of Cal. Ramona, CA (619) 789-7485

Kerstein and Associates Panorama, CA

Panorama, CA (818) 376-1096 Kom-Kat Rohnert Park, CA

(707) 584-1910 Learning Lab Software Northridge, CA

(818) 701-9438 Micro-Computer Concepts Huntington Beach, CA

(714) 898-3002 Micro-Computer Line El Segundo, CA (213) 640-9457

NCC Computers San Diego, CA (619) 432-9790

Opportunities for Learning Chatsworth, CA (818) 341-2535 Palmdale Computers Palmdale, CA (805) 947-9784

Paragon Computers Garden Grove, CA (714) 892-0029

P.C. Solutions Tarzana, CA (818) 342-8703

Professional Software Systems National City, CA

Putts Electronics Rio Linda, CA (916) 991-6664

R+B Software and Such Modesto, CA (209) 527-2277

Realcomp Computers Fairfield, CA (707) 426-0813

Real Computers and Elect Petaluma, CA

Ridgecrest Computers Ridgecrest, CA (619) 375-4364

Saeco Computers Glendale, CA (213) 245-7708

Simi Valley Software Simi Valley, CA (818) 883-9340

Software and Such Stockton, CA (209) 473-1414 Software Central

Pasadena, CA (818) 793-4102

Software Guild Santa Ana/Costa Mesa, CA (714) 641-0332

Software Outlet Los Gatos, CA (408) 354-7638

Softly Speaking Saratoga, CA (408) 446-4351

Software City San Diego, CA (619) 560-6886

Software Station Anaheim, CA (714) 491-1510

Software Station Costa Meso, CA (714) 549-5056

Software Station Mission Viejo, CA (714) 364-0700

(714) 364-0700 The Clone Factory San Jose CA

San Jose, CA (408) 365-1588 The Computer Edge

Hanford, CA (209) 583-1096 Wayne's Software Turlok, CA

(209) 632-2404 Zeus Computers Oxnard, CA (805) 485-4451 COLORADO

Accelerated Computers Lakewood, CO

Citadel Computers Colorado Springs, CO

Colony Computer Greely, CO

Colorado Computer Systems W. Minister, CO

Computer City Broomfield, CO

Computer Products & Service Lajunta, CO

Softwaire Center Englewood,CO The Computer Farm

Colorado Springs, CO The Computer Stores Gunnison, CO

Renaissance Computers Colorado Springs, CO

CONNECTICUT

Computer Outlet Vernon, CT (203) 872-2667

Computer Resources Wethersfield, CT (203) 563-9000

Con-Tek Total Computer Center Meriden, CT

(203) 238-4229 Derric Electronics

Hamden,CT (203) 248-7227 Programs Plus

Stratford,CT (203) 378-1926

Queue Inc. Bridgeport, CT (203) 335-0908 Shorline Computers

East Haven, CT Softown Inc.

Danbury, CT (203) 797-8080 Softown Inc.

Watertown, CT (203) 274-9227

Software Kingdom East Granby, CT (203) 627-8233

### FLORIDA

AA Computer Jacksonville, FL (904) 724-7499

ACR Systems Jacksonville, FL (904) 721-8211

Bob's Computer Warehouse Altamonte Springs, FL (407) 767-0016

Business Ware Jacksonville, FL (904) 739-2620

Byte Shop Fort Lauderdale, FL (305) 486-2983

Byte Shop Miami, FL (305) 945-1725 C+J Services (813) 455-1399

Computer and Software Connection St. Petersburg, FL

(813) 526-6304 Computer Bar Pensacola, FL (904) 438-4118

(904) 438-4118 Computer Port Jacksonville, FL (904) 646-3475

Computer Software Center Fort Myers, FL (813) 939-2121

(813) 939-2121 Computer Village Miami, FL (305) 255-2000 Computerland Fort Myers, FL (813) 939-7800

Computerland-Clearwater Clearwater, FL (813) 785-7503

(813) 785-7503 Computerland Regency Jacksonville, FL

(904) 721-2233 Computing Services Gainesville, FL (904) 372-5540

Country Home Computer Store Orlando, FL (407) 352-2695

Creative Computer Center Orlando, FL

(407) 894-0789 Diamondback Electronics

Diamondback Electronics Sarasota, FL (813) 953-2829

Discount Software West Palm Beach, FL (407) 471-3181

Last Byte, Inc. Cape Coral, FL (813) 574-7111

Megaport Computer Center

Venice, FL (813) 484-4787 Micro-Computer Center

Tampa, FL (813) 971-1384 Micro Mart Coral Gables, FL (305) 444-3689

Microcomputer Center Largo, FL (813) 531-2614

Nibbits Software Centers North Miami Beach, FL (305) 940-0100

Softhouse Coral Gables, FL (305) 446-7638 Software Cellar Fort Lauderdale, FL (305) 563-0333

Software Plus More Davie, FL

(305) 434-3407 Software Software. Inc. Boca Raton, FL (305) 391-7223 Sunshine Discount Software Fort Lauderdale, FL (305) 493-5047 Try-It Software Tampa, FL (813) 978-8748 Up and Running Tallahassee, FL (904) 385-0436 2004 Computer Store Lakeland, FL (813) 644-0854

GEORGIA Advance Computer Marietta, GA Century Computers Carrollton, GA

Digital Services Corporation Atlanta, GA Software Atlanta Ltd Atlanta, GA

Strategic Alliances Dunwoody, GA Universal Data Atlanta, GA

HAWAII Software Plus Honolulu, HI (808) 538-3344 Software Plus

Pearl City, HI (808) 456-8077 Sportight Systems

Spotlight Systems Kamuela, HI (808) 885-4931

IDAHO Canyon Computers Nampa, ID Software Center N.W. Boise, ID

(208) 336-4242
ILLINOIS
Aardvark Computer Software
Chicago Heights, IL

(312) 481-5888 A Byte Better Loves Park, IL (815) 964-1545

A Software Store Oak Lawn, IL (312) 499-3939 Computer Corner

Carbondale, IL (618) 529-5000 Computer Tutor Springfield, II

Springfield, IL (217) 789-7164 Comp-U-Solve Elgin, IL (312) 741-7100

(312) 741-7100 Educational Resources East Dundee, IL (312) 884-7040

Farnsworth Computer Center Villa Park, IL (312) 941-9850 Icom Computers Co. Lombard, IL (312) 932-1766 Learn A Bit About Computers

Rockford, IL (815) 229-9200 The New P.C. Network

Chicago, IL (312) 280-0002 Pickering Sales

Lockport, IL (815) 838-5356

Software City Carol Stream, IL (312) 690-0880

Unique Computer Store Sterling, IL (815) 625-5018 Warren Radio

Warren Radio Peoria, IL (309) 674-5998 INDIANA CBM Computer Scherrerville, IN (219) 322-3004 Computer Concepts

Lebanon, IN (317) 482-6203 W. Software Fort Wayne, IN ((219) 482-2381

The Computer Room Merriville, IN (219) 738-3203

KANSAS Computerland Hutchinson, KS Computers Plus Lawrence, KS Electronic Business Inc.

Topeka, KS First Computer Topeka, KS Midwest Computers

Lenexa, KS Personal Computing Topeka, KS

Softwaire Center Leawood, KS Todays Computers Salina, KS

LOUISIANA Bossier Computer Center Bossier City, LA (318)747-5096

Computer Basics and Electronics Lake Charles, LA (318) 439-6888 McCann Electronics Metairie, LA (504) 837-7272

Microland Computer Center Mandeville, LA (504) 626-8200

Programs for Learning Monroe, LA (318) 345-4700 Softwaire Centre Metairie, LA (504) 885-2000 Software Solutions

Baton Rouge, LA (504) 928-2613 Value Business Center

Baton Rouge, LA (504) 925-5422

Worldwide Information Systems New Orleans, LA (504) 524-5089

MARYLAND Bethesda Computers Bethesda, MD (301) 657-1992

Compcats Aberdeen, MD (301) 272-5200 Computer Corner Hagerstown, MD (301) 733-3700

(301) /33-3/00 Computerland of Frederick Frederick, MD (301) 381-3390 Compuvision

Serverna Park, MD (301) 381-3390 Crown Educational Gaithersburg, MD

Greetings and Readings Towson, MD (301) 825-4225 R.W. Electronics Serverna Park, MD

Serverna Park, MD (301) 544-0727 The Program Store

Kensington, MD (301) 984-1233 MASSACHUSETTS Allegro Tech

Pittsfield, MA (413) 443-9443 BBC Computer West Newton, MA (617) 964-3080 Blue Hill Business Systems Inc. Canton, MA (617) 828-3060 Cess Computers

Cambridge, MA (617) 494-4770 Computerland West Springfield, MA (413) 734-8986 Computer Magic

Sandwich, MA (617) 888-7313 Computer Zone North Attleboro, MA (617) 699-0430

Creative Systems Millis, MA (617) 376-4436 Feranti Dege Boston, MA (617) 232-2550 Land of Electronics Saugus, MA (617) 231-1923 Solution Software

Dracut, MA (617) 452-0517 Terrapin Incorporated Malden, MA (617) 322-4800

MICHIGAN

Advanced Management Systems Muskegon, MI (616) 739-3395

American Business Computers Muskegon, MI (616) 773-4117 Byte Size Computers Grand Rapids, MI (616) 452-8433

Grand Rapids, MI (616) 452-8433 Command Computer Warren, MI

(313) 573-8130 Computer Connsignments Lansing, MI (517) 394-4408

Computer Time Plymouth, MI (313) 453-2202

Creative Computer Resources Grand Haven, MI (616) 842-4137

C/C Computer Systems Owosso, MI (517) 725-8391 Io Software Flint, MI (313) 742-3566 Io Software

Flint, MI (313) 233-8033 Kalamazoo Mico-Ware Portage, MI (616) 327-8040 Micro Station

Southfield, MI (313) 358-5820 Micro World Southgate, MI (313) 285-0101

Right-Way Computers Warren, MI (313) 751-2454 Software Carousel

Grand Rapids, MI (616) 361-1381 Software Library

Keego Harbor, MI (313) 681-6600 Software Trends Clawson, MI

(313) 288-3280

MINNESOTA Budget Distributing Bloomington, MN

Budget Distributing Fridley, MN Computer Stuff Minneapolis, MN (612) 825-2674 Data World Inc. White Bear Lake, MN (612) 429-4695

Mattson Business Products Minneapolis, MN (612) 871-8007

Budget Distributing Bloomington, MN Budget Distributing Fridley, MN

Hagen Office Equipment Richfield, MN (612) 866-3441

MONTANA 4G Computers Missoula, MT (406) 728-5454 Montana Micro-Computers

Great Falls, MT (406) 453-0275 Stiefel and Abell Bozeman, MT (406) 587-9029

MISSISSIPPI C.D.S. Lucedale, MS (601) 947-3209

C.J. Computer Services Water Valley, MS (601) 473-2346 National Computer Center

Ocean Springs, MS (601) 875-7857 Software Solutions Jackson, MS (601) 981-1744

Sunbelt Computer Systems Ridgeland, MS (601) 956-8282

MISSOURI Home Variety Radio Shack Marshall, MO

Softwaire Centre Independence, MO Software Center Joplin, MO Software To Go St. Louis, MO

NEBRASKA

Overland Computers Omaha, NE Software Discount House

Omaha, NE Valcom Computers Norfolk, NE Valcom Computers

Kearney, NE
NEVADA
Computers Computer

Computers Computers Fallon, NV (702) 423-7712 Sierra Digital Sparks, NV (702) 356-7007

Warehouse Computer Products Las Vegas, NV (702) 368-0438

NEW HAMPSHIRE ComputerWorks Laconia, NH (603) 528-6555 MAC Connections

MAC Connections Marlow, NH (603) 446-3383 NEW JERSEY

K-12 Micromedia Ramsey, NJ (210) 825-8888 Heath-Zenith Fairlawn, NJ (201) 791-6935 Software City Bergenfield, NJ

Bergenfield, NJ (201) 387-8388 Princeton Computer Lawrenceville, NJ

(609) 799-4440 Computer Discount Mahwah, NJ (201) 529-4026 D.S. Squared Robbinsville, NJ (609) 259-8004 Village Computer Cedar Knolls, NJ (201) 540-0505 Software City Cherry Hill, NJ (609) 424-8155 Software Gallery Marlton, NJ (609) 596-1234 Computerland Somerville, NJ (201) 725-8920 Software Supermarket Rutherford, NJ (201) 507-8800 Peripherals Plus Howell, NJ (201) 363-6270 The Program Store Wayne, NJ (201) 785-2165 The Program Store Eatontown, NJ (210) 389-1023 Simplex Springfield, NJ (210) 379-4729

NEW MEXICO Computer Network Carlsbad, NM (1-800) 621-0937 New Horizons

Alamagordo, NM
Page One Software
Albuquerque, NM
(505) 294-2026

S.W. Computer Systems Albuquerque, NM Plaza Computers

Plaza Computers Albuquerque, NM NEW YORK Bytes and Pieces

E. Satauket, NY (516) 751-2535 Computer Center New Rochelle, NY (914) 576-3610

Computers with Class Amsterdam, NY (518) 842-8121 Great Neck Book Store Great Neck, NY

(516) 829-5155 Lentak Software Plattsburgh, NY (518) 562-1594

Micro Images Industries Flushing, NY (718) 445-7124

Mindware Nortport, NY (516) 754-6163 New Technology Brooklyn, NY

Roslin Electronics East Rochester, NY (716) 385-4023 Software Center

Forest Hills, NY (718) 793-8112 Software City Syracuse, NY (315) 445-2577

Software Company New York, NY (212) 608-9150 Software Solutions

Software Solutions New York, NY (212) 608-9595 Sysut Computers

Brooklyn, NY (718) 743-8303 World Computers

Hicksville, NY (516) 822-1400 47th Street Photo E. Meadow, NY (516) 794-3660 47th Street Photo New York, NY (212) 398-1530

NORTH CAROLINA

Accu-Tek Winston-Salem, NC Advanced Micro Systems Mount Airy, NC

Computer Directions Durham, NC

Computer Outlet Rocky Mount, NC (919) 977-2404

Disc Inc. Mathews, NC Entre Computers Wilmington, NC

Hart Inc Asheville, NC

I/O Computer Center Minthill, NC

Trayer Inc. Winston-Salem, NC

NORTH DAKOTA Software House Fargo, ND (701) 277-1110

OHIO

Cincinnatti Computer Store Cincinnatti, OH (513) 671-6440 Cleveland Typewriter Cleveland, OH

(216) 371-2500 Compucharts Computer Products and Services Medina, OH (216) 725-0880

Compu World Canton, OH (216) 478-0033

Disk Drive Toledo, OH (419) 882-4883

Fas-Trak Columbus, OH (614) 471-9620

Micro Age Computer Store Portsmouth, OH (614) 354-7577

Silicon Express Columbus, OH (614) 868-6868 United Micro

Sandusky, OH (419) 626-1455 W. S. Electronics

Xenia, OH (513) 376-4348

OKLAHOMA Software City Tulsa, OK Info One Computers

Oklahoma City, OK Micro-Link Computers Tulsa, OK

**OREGON** 

Frank's Computer Center Coos Bay, OR (503) 269-1642 Interstar Data Systems

Medford, OR (503) 779-8680 PC Express

Eugene, OR (503) 342-1298

PENNSYLVANIA Briwall Kutztown, PA (215) 683-5433

Bundy Typewriter & Computer Philadelphia, PA (215) 332-5600

Bundy Typewriter & Computer Philadelphia, PA ((215) 922-0500

Bundy Typewriter & Computer Drexel Hill, PA (215) 789-2400 Campbell Computer

Tannersville, PA (717) 629-6711 Excel Computer Pittsburgh, PA (412) 367-4320

Focus Electronics Brooklyn, PA (718) 871-7600

General Computer Center Allentown, PA (215) 166-1880

General Computer Center Camp Hill, PA (717) 763-4191

General Computer Center Lancaster, PA (717) 569-1895

General Computer Center Reading, PA (215) 921-9800

General Computer Center Selinsgrove, PA (717) 374-5080

General Computer Center State College, PA (814) 237-3444

General Computer Center Stroudsburg, PA (717) 424-8587

General Computer Center Tamagua, PA (717) 668-6080

General Computer Center Whitehall, PA (215) 821-5977

General Computer Center Wilkes Barre, PA (717) 825-9548

General Computer Center York, PA (717) 764-4069

Home Computer Store Philadelphia, PA (215) 934-6999

Panitzke Consulting Mars, PA (412) 625-2250

Quinn Computer Moosic, PA (717) 347-6050

Software City Bethal Park, PA (412) 854-177

RHODE ISLAND Software Wholesalers Barrington, RI (401) 245-1410

Software Connections Warwick, RI (401) 738-3430

Software Center of Rhode Island Warwick, RI (401) 738-9800

SOUTH CAROLINA Alpha Data Systems W. Columbia, SC

Software City Spartanburg, SC SOUTH DAKOTA Computer Business Center

Rapid City, SD (605) 342-2879 Olsen Computing Sioux Falls, Rapid City, SD

Stewarts Computer Software Sioux Falls, SD

TEXAS

ABBA Software Universal City, TX AB Computers

Austin, TX AB Computers Roundrock, TX

**AB** Computers Taylor, TX Accomodate Computers Lewisville, TX

Arnold Co. Copper, TX (214) 395-2922 CASA Computers Lubbock, TX

Central Products

Houston, TX Champion Computers Houston, TX

Command Computer Center Mineral Wells, TX

Computer Experience San Antonio, TX

Computer General Store San Antonio, TX

Computer Service Group Abilene, TX Computer Shop Abilene, TX

CompuTime Snyder, TX CTEC

Liberty, TX Norton Brothers Computer El Paso, TX

San Antonio Discount Computer Supply San Antonio, TX Software Center Corpus Christie, TX

Software City Austin, TX Software Etc.

Allen, TX Software Place Austin, TX

Software Place Houston, TX Software Place

Webster, TX Software Stop Plano, TX

Software Supply Bellaire, TX

Computer Age Houston, TX Computercraft (All locations)

Houston, TX Sibley & Associates Houston, TX Software Store

San Antonio, TX

TENNESSEE Adroit Computers Inc. Oak Ridge, TN

Computerland Memphis, TN (901) 767-0233 Computerland

Med Direct Computer Sales (615) 968-3122

National School Products Maryville, TN (615) 984-3960 Radio Shack

Crossville, TN (615) 484-1511 Software City Chattanooga, TN

Stewart Computer & Supply Inc. Memphis, TN

Allied Instructional Media Co., Nashville, TN

Chattanooga Magic Chattanooga, TN

UTAH

MicroMania Salt Lake City, UT

SofShop/The Connecting Point Salt Lake City, UT

VERMONT

Orleans Office Products Newport, VT (802) 334-7323 Ormsby Computer Barre, VT

(802) 476-6663 VIRGINIA

R.P.M. Computer Center Richmond, VA Diskcovery Falls Church, VA

Computer Works Petersburg, VA (801) 861-1010 Dynabyte

Charlottesville, VA (804) 296-7560 Fairfax Computer Product

Fairfax, VA (703) 691-1930 Family Computers Fairfax, VA (703) 644-8455

L & Y Computers Woodbridge, VA (703) 494-5040 Metro Software, Inc.

Fall Church, VA (703) 536-5040 Tract Software Inc.

Woodbridge, Va (703) 690-0265 Trac Software, Inc.

Prince Williams, VA (703) 671-2448 Waldorf Alexandria, VA (703) 780-7647

WASHINGTON

Bits Bytes and Nibbles Spokane, WA (509) 487-1601 Educational Software

Seattle, WA (206) 547-1015 Microspace Spokane, WA

(509) 924-2013 Nibbles and Bytes Tacoma, WA (206) 475-5938

PC Land Colville, WA (509) 684-4245 Softline Port Orchard, WA (206) 895-2227 Software Center Seattle, WA (206) 575-2222 The Computer Connection Silverdale, WA (206) 692-7753 Total Office Products Wala Wala, WA (509 525-5600

> Oak Harbor, WA (206) 675-7331 WASHINGTON D.C.

Whidbey Island Computers

Crown Educational Washington D.C. WEST VIRGINIA

Computerland Princeton, WV (304) 425-0338 Computer Horizons

Morgantown, WV (304) 594-1855 West Virginia Computers

Madison, WV (304) 369-6849

WISCONSIN Camera Corner Green Bay, WI (414) 435-5353

Centrum Computer's, Inc. West Bend, WI (414) 338-0911

Computer Graphics Milwaulkee, WI (1-800) 545-4141 x133

Discount Software Hse. Winnebago, WI (414) 231-1696

Learn A Bit About Computers Janesville, WI

Mayfair Computer Milwaulkee, WI (414) 281-3036

One Stop Computer Milwaulkee, WI (414) 546-6920

Team Computer Schofield, WI (715) 355-4515 WYOMING

Alpine Computers Casper, WI (307) 266-2424

Computerland Gillette, WY (307) 682-6609 Electronics Unlimited

Cheyenne, WY (307) 637-6630 The Book Rack Casper, WY

CANADA

A-1 Computers Hamiota, Manitoba, CA

Also available at all, Babbage's, Egghead's, Walden Books, Electronic Boutique's, Games 'N' Gadgets.

If Spinnaker products are not available at these stores or your local software store, ask why? Don't give up, you can order direct by telephone. Just call toll-free 1-800-826-0706. Mastercard and Visa are accepted for phone

Please refer to our ad on page 17



# EDUCATION

# CAREER COUNSELOR-ON-A-DISK Career Navigator: The Computer-Powered Job-Search System by MARY FANDEL

Tis the season to be job hunting! I've been through this routine before—once after college, another time when I was changing jobs, and now as I finish up my MBA. I'm no stranger to the process, and yet, it never seems to become easier for me. I've always dreaded writing my resumé, asking for favors, setting up interviews, and trying to make that ever-important first impression.

But this time I'm ready! And the difference is that I am prepared. Job hunting is like preparing a presentation about yourself. You'll have to spend time and energy learning more about who you are, what you



Discover your communication style.

want in life, and how to go about getting it. If you know yourself and what you're looking for, you'll carry that confidence into the interview room. The investment is high, but the payoff is even higher!

For most people, job hunting is a frustrating and confusing experience-but it doesn't have to be. Many job seekers choose career counseling to learn the right skills and use the appropriate tools. My school's career guidance center introduced me to a career-counseloron-a-disk, Career Navigator (CN), published in 1987 by Drake Beam Morin, Inc., a leading career-counseling and outplacement firm. Using CN was an exciting and productive experience for me. This interactive program helped me to identify my career goals, learn important jobsearch skills, and develop a strategic

MARY FANDEL is a Babson College MBA graduate. She has recently accepted a job at the Polaroid Corporation as a personnel administrator supporting the finance division.

job-search campaign.

The competition for jobs is tough, but with *CN*, I focused my job objective and learned how to present myself in a more sophisticated manner. I knew what to expect and the specific follow-up actions to take. Even the best candidates must get a foot in the door before they can prove themselves.

#### ORGANIZATION IS THE KEY

Organization is one of the greatest benefits of Career Navigator. The program provides a structure to follow. It details steps in the job-search process, eliminating most of the guesswork and saving time. And the personalized databases allow you to eliminate excess paperwork and filing. You'll appreciate the easy storage of career and work information when you think of all the job-interview letters, networking letters, and follow-up letters that are part of an effective job search. If organization is not your forté or if you just aren't familiar with what it takes to manage a job search, CN's structured format is a lifesaver!

There are six sections. **Start the Program**, the first section, helps you set up and use the program effectively. This section also asks for personal information. From the time you introduce yourself to *CN*, think carefully and give honest responses to the questions.

Know Yourself, the second part, incorporates your interests, values, and skills into career goals. One exercise lets you fantasize with such questions as "How would you spend \$10 million? How would you spend your time?" You may find a surprising pattern that leads to a career choice you never considered before, or you may realize that some of your expectations are impractical. You'll create a personal database by listing accomplishments and related skills.

Career Navigator's third section, How to Communicate, teaches you to be effective as you use the telephone, write letters, and interview. You can write and mail letters to any or all of the 100 organizations that you can store in the database. You'll answer questions in mock telephone conversations and interviews that lead you through job-finding scenarios. After

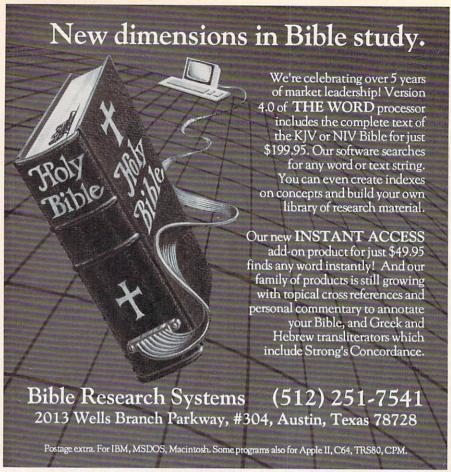
you select an answer, the program will explain the best way to approach the situation. How would you approach a known contact or a stranger in a telephone conversation? *CN* gives you sample scripts that let you know what to expect and build your self-confidence. Most important, you'll be coached to use your "communication style" effectively under different circumstances.

The fourth section, Develop Your Job Search Tools, teaches you to develop contacts, research organizations, create resumés, and obtain references. You'll draw from your personal database to draft a resumé and access a list of more than 20 directories and guides for researching organizations. To present yourself in the best possible light, CN encourages you to talk to people in your field and read trade magazines and company annual reports. You may have thought of family members, friends, professors, and others you know who may be able to give you a lead on a job, but CN prompts you to brainstorm and find even more contacts. You can routinely update this database as you make new contacts (this information will be invaluable to you in subsequent job searches). I've always felt uncomfortable asking friends for contacts and using someone's name to obtain an interview. Preparing with CN showed me that asking for leads is acceptable and that networking often leads to opportunities.

Conduct Your Job Search Campaign, the fifth part, helps you set up an overall Campaign Plan, Weekly Action Plan, and Assessment Plan. You'll maintain databases of your contacts and target organizations. Finally, when you're ready, Land that Job helps you negotiate and evaluate a job offer. There's even a section on surviving the first three months of a new job.

# PUTTING CAREER NAVIGATOR TO WORK

After a good deal of self-assessment, I decided on a job target: a human-resources management position. I like working with people, and this job accommodates my strengths and desires. As a personnel manager, I would help businesses create



CIRCLE READER SERVICE 3



# or DAT

For all IBM PC/XT/AT and compatibles comes with our extensive catalog. Send \$2.00 for shipping and handling, or call using your VISA/ MasterCard Number

### RUN APPLE & IBM SOFTWARE Prices 8 **GEMS TURBO** APL/XT

This system runs the largest collection of educational, graphics, game and business software in the world (Apple IIe & IBM software). Works with PC.DOS, MS.DOS, Apple DOS and PRO.DOS . . . Have both Apple and IBM programs on at the same time - Hey! Is that CALL FOR DETAILS multi-tasking? .....

#### GEMS ECONO TURBO XT

XT Case, Turbo Motherboard, 150W P/S, 128K RAM exp to 640K, Floppy Ctlr., 1-360K Floppy Drive, AT style keyboard, Video card. (Monitor not included) .....

TRACKSTAR 128 The Apple Ile computer on a card especially designed to run in your IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible... Runs almost 98% of Apple Ile software. Your computer will be able to run programs in e mode at the same time ....... AMAZING: \$390

All prices are subject to change without notice. (Due to Memory Prices)

CALL or make checks payable to: GEMS COMPUTERS. INC. 3446 De La Cruz Boulevard Santa Clara, California 95054

(408) 988-0161 VISA

In Business Since 1985
A Member of the Better Business Bureau

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 11

# **EDUCATION**

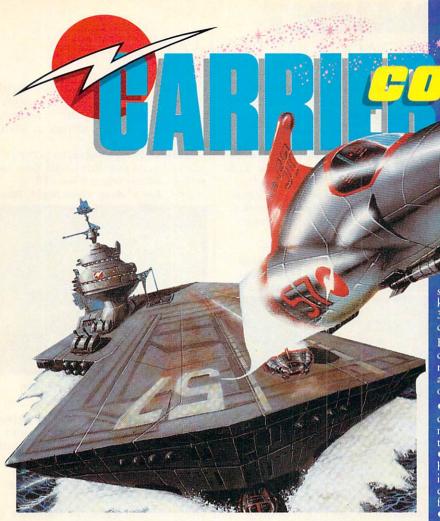
plans to manage people. I would assess the business's personnel needs. select and groom employees to fit the business's changing needs, and help employees achieve personal and professional growth.

I discovered a job lead by attending a symposium where one of the panelists was a human-resources director from a company I had targeted. When the question-and-answer segment came up, I raised my hand and posed a question. Later, at the reception that followed, I heard the director mention self-management, a relatively new concept in business that gives employees responsibility for their work life. Since I had worked in a company that used selfmanagement, I was able to discuss this topic with the director and establish some common ground. At the end of our conversation, my new contact told me that his company was recruiting for a position that was in line with what I was seeking. I followed up with a letter, mentioned his name, and set up an interview.

The time I spent learning about myself, combined with hours of preparing answers to CN's interview questions, prepared me for the first interview. The interviewer posed a series of questions about my strengths and weaknesses, the kinds of rewards that were important to me, and the goals I had set for myself. Because I knew the answers to those questions, I could respond with well-thought-out answers that didn't sound rehearsed. All the preparation paid off: I've had four successful interviews, and as I write this, the company is putting forth an offer package.

## ABOUT THE PROGRAM

Career Navigator is a comprehensive program, consisting of four disks and an invaluable handbook (including software instructions). The handbook includes true/false quizzes, worksheets, short case studies, as well as sample letters, resumés, and interview sessions. The entire package sells for \$129 and is discounted to \$100 for students and educators. It runs on a 256K IBM PC or compatible and requires DOS Version 2.0 or higher. Access to a printer is essential. (Don't forget to use the "print screen" function key to obtain a printout of any information on the screen that is not automatically printed.) Drake Beam Morin Inc. provides telephone support. The program may be ordered by calling (800) 345-JOBS. (Refer to the Software Guide section for an evaluation of Career Navigator.)





Screenshots from Atari ST.
Telecom Soft, P.O. Box 2227, Menlo Park, California 94026.

In the 22nd century, the Aircraft Carrier does more than launch planes. At close range or miles away, its ability to inflict damage is staggering. Breakthrough propulsion systems put its top speed at over 60 knots. Space age defense and 360-degree turret mounted laser cannons make it virtually invincible. From the bridge of the future you control the ship itself, a squadron of remote fighters, an amphibious assault division, and a huge array of onboard weapons systems.

- Protect your ship with defense drones and 360-degree turret-mounted laser cannon with telephoto tracking.
- Conduct your war maneuvers in a huge territory that includes 64 islands. Your goal is to capture the enemy complex and destroy its forces.
- Take on the enemy carrier, run a gauntlet of missiles and confront futuristic naval threats.
- Dispatch the amphibious assault division to establish beachheads, capture airstrips and missile silos.
- capture airstrips and missile silos.

   3D solid-filled graphics, smooth scrolling land and sea-scapes, and great sounds and special effects.

Carrier Command. A step ahead of simulations.

Available now on Atari ST. Coming soon on Amiga, C64, Mac and IBM.



Rainbird and Rainbird Logo are registered trademarks of British Telecommunications PLC

Atari ST<sup>®</sup> Atari Corporation. Amiga<sup>®</sup> and C64<sup>®</sup> Commodore Business Machine Inc. Mac<sup>®</sup> and Apple II<sup>®</sup> Apple Computers Inc. IBM<sup>®</sup> International Business Machine Corporation.

# ENTERTAINMENT

# HINTS, NEWS, AND NEW GAME FORMATS

# **NEWS AND RUMORS**

\* What's software designer Brian Fargo and his company, Interplay Productions, been up to post-Bard's Tale III and Wasteland? We talked with Fargo and found that he's been hard at work-in good company. Counterculture guru Timothy Leary is a collaborator, and the techno-pop group **DEVO** is doing the sound track for Fargo's next software project, Neuromancer, based on the sci-fi novel by William Gibson. (We also hear that "Neuromancer" will be a major motion picture.) In Neuromancer, Fargo and the other Interplay designers model a future universe where computer hackers break into Cyberspace, a huge information matrix. You'll crack into databases and networks and have access to more RAM. more software, and more hardware than you ever thought possible. Neuromancer (and all future Interplay products) will be distributed by Activision. Neuromancer will be available for the C 64/128 this fall: 64K Apple and 256K IBM PC versions will follow.

\* Speaking of Activision, the company has just released *Rampage* (128K Apple, C 64/128, 512K IBM PC; \$35—\$38), an action game fashioned after



Rampage, an arcade-style game from Activision.

one of last year's hottest arcade games. You'll play one of three monsters (gorilla, lizard, or wolf) on the loose, spreading havoc and destruction in up to 157 American cities and skylines from coast to coast.

\* We went straight to the source to dispel rumors that Alternate Reality: The Dungeon would be the last release in the Alternate Reality series. Datasoft president, Samuel Poole, told us that, indeed, a third chapter is being designed. Right now, the title is Alternate Reality: The Arena, but that may change. We'll keep you posted. . . . Two more Datasoft games are ready: Cosmic Conflict: Prof. Renegade to the Rescue (512K Amiga, 512K Atari ST, C 64/128; \$25—\$35), a humorous, animated, adventure game, and Napoleon in Russia (48K Atari, C 64/128; \$25), a war-strategy game.

\* "Nyuk, Nyuk," it's The Three Stooges to the rescue in *The Three* Stooges (C 64/128, \$35; 512K Amiga, 256K IBM PC: \$50), Cinemaware's



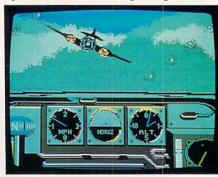
The Three Stooges, a graphic adventure from Cinemaware.

homage to the great film comedy threesome. Moe, Larry, and Curly must make assets of themselves doing odd jobs to earn money to save a widow, her beautiful daughters, and their orphanage from an evil banker who wants to foreclose their mortgage. The Three Stooges is a farcical, interactive, graphic adventure that's structured like a board game. You'll nail "richies" at a society pie fight, masquerade as a doctor to steer a go-cart through the hospital corridors, slurp seafood in the annual oyster-stew-eating contest, and answer "The Three Stooges" trivia questions. The game includes sound effects digitized from the original sound tracks. . . . If you're old enough to remember Saturday morning matinees when you plunked down a quarter for a feature film, eight cartoons, a short subject, and a chapter of a Hollywood serial. you'll want to grab a copy of Rocket Ranger (C 64/128, \$35; 512K Amiga, 256K IBM PC: \$50) from Cinemaware. You're a young American scientist in the 1940s, and one day, a rocket suit, a jet pack, a ray gun, and other

space-age accessories materialize on

your desk. The attached note, dated 2141 A.D., bestows a mission upon you: save history and the world from an ensuing German victory in WWII.

\* Accolade is retiring some popular titles into its new line of All Time Favorites, which will sell for \$15 apiece. Ace of Aces, Fight Night, Dam



Ace of Aces, from Accolade's All Time Favorites line, costs \$15.

Busters, Killed Until Dead, Law of the West, and Hardball (which has sold more than 250,000 copies) will start the lineup. . . . Accolade also released Bubble Ghost (512K Amiga, 512K Apple IIGS, 512K Atari ST, C 64/128, 256K IBM PC; \$30—\$45), a sophisticated arcade game featuring a ghost who blows bubbles through the rooms of a castle.

\* Play ball! Sporting News Baseball (128K Apple, C 64/128, 128K IBM PC: \$40). Epvx's new baseball simulation, is co-designed and endorsed by The Sporting News, the "Bible of Sports." Recruit your team from the 26 major league ball clubs or mix new players with all-stars from the past to create a "dream team." . . . Hold onto your hats! Epyx takes you to the races, but it's not the Grand Prix-it's 4 X 4 Off Road Racing (512K Amiga, C 64/128, 128K IBM PC; \$40). Choose your own rig and equipment to climb hills, bog through mud holes, and make your way through the challenging terrain of four different courses. It's a multiple race season where strategy, skills, and endurance figure greatly. . . . And Epyx has added a new title to the popular Games series: The Games-Winter Edition (128K Apple, C 64/128, 128K IBM PC; \$40), set in Calgary, Canada. There are seven events: figure skating, speed skating, downhill skiing, slalom skiing, ski jumping,



# **More than** five years a best seller

# **Greatest** simulation game released in Japan



# Nobunaga's Ambition The Struggle to Unite Japan

The Japan most people don't know about. The Warring States period of the sixteenth century. Central government was weak and ineffective as feudal lords called daimyos gained power. Each daimyo ruled a single fief, each wanted to rule the nation. One man, Nobunaga Oda, came close but failed. He paid the price for failure, death.

Nobunaga's Ambition is a military, economic and diplomatic simulation for one to eight that puts you in Nobunaga's place, or in the place of one of his rivals. You start with one fief and try to take the entire nation. A game of both strategy and tactics, success takes careful planning and

Administer your fiefs during peace to increase their strength. Keep your peasants and army loyal or risk revolt. Use your resources effectively, not spending too much on either guns or butter. Negotiate with other daimyos, or perhaps you'd rather just send ninja.

On the battlefield, control your troops in close tactical detail. Take advantage of terrain, attack, retreat, fight a war of attrition or go directly after the enemy general. Just be sure your side is smarter, tougher and better prepared.

Nobunaga's Ambition is fast moving and easy to play but historically accurate. Characters and game events come from the reality of sixteenth century Japan. Maps are almost entirely accurate, both geographically and politically. Advanced graphics and animation help give the game a feel of complete reality. One to eight may play either of two scenarios and five different levels of difficulty. Instruction manual and historical notes

#### Some comments from Japan's leading computer magazines:

"If you own a computer you've got to try this game".

OH! PC January, 1987

"If the user can supply intelligence and imagination, Nobunaga's Ambition will provide more and better entertainment than any other game on the market".

Enter August 1986

"First released more than five years ago, Nobuhaga's Ambition is still not just a best seller but one of the very best simulation games on the market"

Popcom magazine January, 1987

"Nobunaga's Ambition is the absolute pinnacle of simulation gaming

Mainichi Shimbun May 7, 1987

"A great hit" February 20, 1986

"Far and away the most authentic simulation game I've ever seen".

Hiroharu Seki, professor of Political Science at University of Tokyo in an interview with Tokyo Newspaper

# Romance of The Three Kingdoms Live Second Century China



For the IBM PC and most compatibles

China's second Han dynasty has collapsed. The entire nation battles with itself as warlords struggle for supremacy. You are a Master, one of these warlords determined to beat out the others and control the country.

Manage the states under your control to increase their power and resources. Cope with disasters, both natural and otherwise, when they occur. Choose good subordinates and win their loyalty. Negotiate with other Masters, or take a less diplomatic approach, controlling your armies and those of your generals in great tactical detail on the battlefield. Take advantage of terrain as best you can. Choose the right kind of attack for the situation, or just try and trick the enemy. Do what the immediate situation calls for but don't fail to think ahead.

A huge data base together with advanced graphics, animation and programming give the game an unprecedented degree of reality. Romance of The Three Kingdoms is based painstakingly on the Chinese epic novel of the same name, but is fast moving and easy to play. Features include:

- \*255 characters, each with a distinct personality
- \*Military, economic and diplomatic simulation
- \*Five different scenarios
- \*Ten levels of difficulty per scenario
- \*Play by one to eight
- \*Demonstration mode
- \*Complete instruction manual and historical notes.

"Our highest accolade to Koei's Romance

of The Three Kingdoms." Popcom magazine

May, 1987

"Highest award for a simulation game". 'All around best game'

Login July, 1987

"A simulation game without peer."

August, 1986

"Romance of the Three Kingdoms is simulation gaming at its absolute best Technopolis

"Romance of The Three Kingdoms is a simulation war game that will strengthen any businessman's ability to work through a problem, logically or intuitively".

October, 1986

"Romance of the Three Kingdoms may be pricey but the entertainment it provides makes it a good buy at any price."

March, 1987

# KOEI CORPORATION 20,000 Mariner Avenue, Suite 100 Torrance, CA.90503

PHONE. 213-542-6444

**CIRCLE READER SERVICE 13** 

TO BE RELEASED

# ENTERTAINMENT

cross-country skiing, and the luge, and up to eight players represent the countries of their choice. . . . And

Street Sports Soccer (128K Apple, 512K Apple IIGS, C 64/128, 128K IBM

**PC**; \$40), the newest addition to the Epyx *Street Sports* line, is soon to be released. Get the gang from the neighborhood together, choose your playing territory, and get ready for fast-paced, street-style soccer.

-LISA WU

# **GAME HINTS**

# THE BARD'S TALE III: THIEF OF FATE

(Electronic Arts). We went straight to *The Bard's Tale* designer Brian Fargo himself for these hints. In *Thief of Fate*, you'll return to Skara Brae, the setting of the original *The Bard's Tale*. Tarjan, the former master of Mangar, has taken over the city and plans to control time and space. You'll travel through seven dimensions to find him and stop him. (64K Apple)

- \* When the heart begins to pump in the bowl, there will be a reaction but it will be a delayed reaction.
- \* In Gelidia, read the text in the hut carefully and think about which



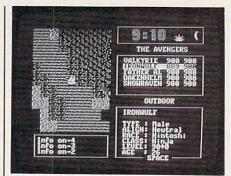
The Bard's Tale III: Thief of Fate, from Electronic Arts.

spells to cast in the Ice Keep.

- \* You may not want to kill Urmech.
- \* In each dimension, first seek the city.
- \* You'll need a thief in Malefia.
- \* In Shadow Canyon, find the wall that you can pass through.

-BRIAN FARGO

**DEATHLORD** (Electronic Arts). *Deathlord* is a fantasy role-playing game based on Japanese themes. It takes



Deathlord, a role-playing game based on Japanese themes.

place in Lorn, capital of the Kodan Empire, where the emperor has been besieged by the Deathlord. You are the last group of warriors, and you may transfer characters from *The Bard's Tale*, the *Wizardry* series, and *Ultima III* to help you battle it out with the Deathlord. (64K Apple)

- \* Assembling a strong group is important; the first three characters should be warriors. Try to get high points on their strength, constitution, size, and dexterity. Senshi are good warriors, but Yabanjin are better for hit points, depending on size and constitution. The fourth character should be a Shisai; the fifth, a Mahotsukai; and the sixth, a Genkai. The last three characters should be Toshi with high intelligence points, high power points, and at least five hit points.
- \* Unless you want trouble with the guards, don't attack anyone or steal from a merchant in the town, city, or palace.
- \* If you think there are no guards in Kawa, think again.
- \* To get money and a ship, assemble a weak group of warriors and go to the city of Tokugawa. Find the ship-yards and attack the merchant; you will win this battle. Then before the guards come, attack a ship; you will lose this battle. Reboot and assemble a strong group (see the first hint). Go to the city, smash the door (the door with the merchant standing in front), and divide the gold evenly. The boat you attacked will be empty; board and get on your way.
- \* Be sure to check the outside walls of Tokugawa before you leave.
- \* Before departing, be sure all the

warriors have the best weapons and the most suitable armor for their class.

- \* Don't leave Kodan right away. Earn hit points by attacking the weak monsters you see on shore (wolves, skeletons, obakes, and brigands). When your characters earn pluses in front of their names, go back to the city. Enter the academy and pay the warriors at least 60 hit points; then your wizards can cast spells at level three.
- \* There is an island south of Kodan.
- \* Small islands can hold signs, dungeons, and other secrets.

—SHANE BIANCULLI, Ford City, Pennsylvania

# CONVERSIONS

**Maniac Mansion** (Lucasfilm/Activision). Now available for 128K IBM PC. Already out for 128K Apple, C 64/128. Reviewed in February 1988 issue.

**Test Drive** (Accolade). Now available for 128K Apple. Already out for 512K Amiga, 512K Atari ST, C 64/128, 256K IBM PC. Reviewed in March 1988 issue.

**Ultima IV: Quest of the Avatar** (Origin Systems). Now available for 512K Atari ST, 256K IBM PC. Already out for 64K Apple, 48K Atari, C 64/128. Reviewed in February 1986 issue.

**Wizardry II: Knight of Diamonds** (Sirtech). Now available for C 64/128, 128K IBM PC. Already out for 48K Apple. Reviewed in January 1984 issue.

# SEND US YOUR HINTS—AND WIN A FREE GAME!

Don't miss the opportunity to share your original game hints and tips with other readers. Submit entries to: Entertainment Editor, FAMILY & HOME-OFFICE COMPUTING, 730 Broadway, New York, NY 10003. Include your name, address, telephone number, a short description of the game, and the brand and model of computer you own. If your tips are selected for publication, we'll award you a new game for your computer. We reserve the right to edit submissions for accuracy, clarity, and length. Unfortunately, we won't be able to acknowledge each submission.



DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

54/35



IBM AND COMPATIBLES VERSION





**ATARI ST VERSION** 



IF YOUR DEALER DOESN'T CARRY TITUS PRODUCTS HEN HAVE HIM ORDER IT FOR YOU OR ORDER DIRECT BY CALLING: (818) 709-3693

20432 CORISCO STREET, CHATSWORTH CA 91311 PHONE: (818) 709-3693 - FAX: (818) 709-6537

BM, ATARI ST AND AMIGA ARE REGISTRED TRADEMARKS OF INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES, ATARI INC AND COMMODORE AMIGA RESPECTIVELY

© TITUS 1988

CORVIOLE -D.

TITUS AND THE TITUS LOGO ARE REGISTRED TRADEMARKS OF TITUS SOFTWARE CORP.

TM

# Get \$936,349 worth of desktop publishing advice for only \$4995

That does it really take to be a desktop publisher? How is desktop publishing changing? What can the new products do? And what do they cost?

Questions like these come with the territory when you're thinking about getting into desktop publishing, or upgrading your current system.

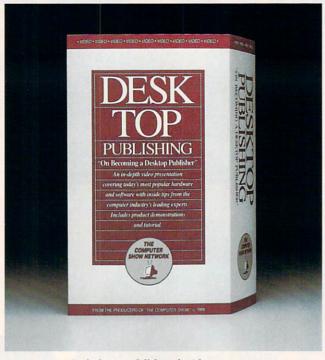
# Here you'll find clear, concise answers.

Including the basics of desktop publishing all the way through to the hardware and software.

It's called "On Becoming A Desktop Publisher." These tapes have been developed over many months in conjunction with the nationally syndicated television program, "The Computer Show." TM Hundreds of thousands of dollars were invested in the project to develop the show segments. They've been carefully combined to create this comprehensive two-tape program. In it you'll get the straight facts and figures on desktop publishing. Without spending time and money taking a class, reading volumes, or haunting every computer store in town.

# The lastest on desktop publishing on two easy-to-watch tapes

Part One is the Tutorial. It details the kinds of hardware and software available and



Includes two full-length video cassettes

how to tell which ones are best for you. It also explains where desktop publishing leaves off and traditional printing methods begin.

Part Two is the Demonstrations. You'll see the leading page-layout programs, graphics programs, and laser printers in action. You'll also get clear information about compatibility, price, strengths and weaknesses. And each software program is demonstrated by people who really know what they're talking about—senior executives from the companies that published the software in the first place.

# Stay up to date in this rapidly changing field.

As new products and product enhancements occur, we'll be publishing additional tapes in the "On Becoming a Desktop Publisher" series. Once you're on our mailing list, we'll keep you posted as they become available.

So, to get the information you need on desktop publishing—and save yourself a lot of time and trouble—send the coupon below and a check for just \$49.95 per two-tape set (plus shipping, handling and tax if applicable) to **Ocean Communications**, c/o The Computer Show, <sup>IM</sup> 1181 North Fourth Street, San Jose, CA 95112.

# Or call (800) 821-9500 and charge your two-tape set by phone.

"On Becoming A Desktop Publisher" makes it easy, fast and inexpensive to get a fortune in advice on desktop publishing. For just \$49.95.

THE COMPUTER SHOW™

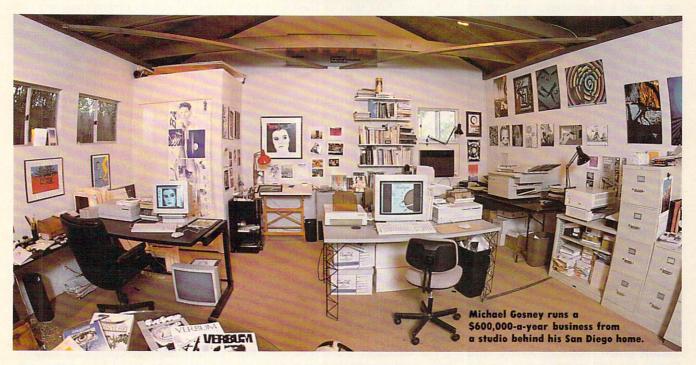
# Yes, I'd like to get the facts on desktop publishing

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 18

# How to Start and Run A Desktop-Publishing Business

YOU'LL NEED BASIC SKILLS AND AT LEAST A \$10,000 INVESTMENT TO INVADE THIS RIPE MARKET

BY LIS FLEMING



ichael Gosney began by holding a one-man show of Macintosh art in a local coffee house/gallery and is now publishing his own award-winning, internationally distributed magazine. Gosney took an interest and turned it into a desktop-publishing success. Gosney's *Verbum* magazine is a leading showcase of computer art, and the Donovan Gosney Agency is a \$600,000-a-year enterprise run from a studio behind his San Diego, California, house.

Gosney is one of a growing number of entrepreneurs setting up desktoppublishing services in homes all over the United States and Canada. What does a desktop-publishing service do? Basically, it uses personal computers, desktop-publishing software, and laser printers to create printed materials. The laser printout can be photocopied or sent to a printer for a larger run.

What should you expect going into the desktop-publishing business? We asked several savvy entrepreneurs to share their experiences—how they got started, what skills they started with, how the business works, and how much money they're earning. Three are in the first year, or start-up phase, of business and are covering their initial investments. Three have established up-and-running businesses, which they depend on for a major portion of their income.

From their combined comments, we saw the way desktop-publishing businesses work. In addition, we pre-

sent short profiles of the six desktop publishers, each of whom brings a different style or approach to the work at hand.

#### STARTING THE BUSINESS

Before you begin to find clients and deliver products, you must get your system set up and running smoothly. Here's a quick checklist to get you going.

**Skills.** Successful publishers are most likely to have backgrounds in graphic arts, computers, or communications—or all three. If you don't know one phase of the business, you'll have to learn it or hire someone with that background. A basic knowledge of printing is certainly helpful, as is the basic motivation to publish. Expect to expend lots of energy training yourself to use the technology fluently and to keep up with advances.

Contributing editor LIS FLEMING wrote "20 Building Blocks for a Successful Home Business," the cover story for the May issue.

Space. Desktop-publishing operations take up space. You may start in a spare bedroom, but it won't be long before you take over the family room and part of the garage! In fact, the day may come when your desktoppublishing business becomes so large and demanding that you will have to leave home and rent commercial office space.

Hardware. Equipment costs range from \$10,000 to \$40,000, depending on the size of your operation. Macintosh and IBM are the two most commonly used personal computers in desktop publishing. Most publishers acquire more than one computer once the business starts moving, and many add a large-screen monitor to aid in page design. If you don't have both a Macintosh and an IBM, you'll need a way to convert disks from one format to the other, to satisfy clients.

Because the graphics in desktop publishing require speed, only the faster computers (10MHz and above) should be considered. In addition, graphics require memory—at least a 20MB or a 40MB hard-disk drive is the desirable minimum.

Laser printers, such as the Apple LaserWriter and Hewlett-Packard LaserJet printer, produce the neartypeset-quality printouts that can be turned into newsletters. Scanners (see "Buyer's Guide to Scanners" in this issue) "read" images or text from paper into the computer, where they become part of the desktop design.

To meet the demand for copies and sizing, you'll want a deluxe photocopier that reduces and enlarges at incremental scale and also sorts, collates, and produces automatic double-sided copies. Xerox and Canon are well-known names in the copier industry.

Finally, don't forget that you'll want to send work to clients electronically, so you may need a modem and an extra telephone line. Also, rather than laser print your final product, you may want to electronically transmit it to a typesetter—for a more professional look.

Software. You'll need an array of software. The crux of desktop publishing is page-layout software, which takes text files and graphics files and allows you to arrange the words and images on-screen. Page-Maker (for Macintosh and IBM), Ventura Publisher (for IBM), and Ready, -Set, Go! (for Macintosh) are among the best-sellers.

Besides page-layout software, you'll need word-processing programs, graphics programs, and communications programs. And, if you want to get fancy, you'll want to build up a editing and custom illustration. library of fonts on disk.

**Supplies.** Besides all the usual office supplies any business needs, you'll need reams of inexpensive printer paper for test prints. Reams of expensive coated "enameled" paper will be needed for final printing. New ink cartridges for the laser printer can run \$100 apiece.

Since some desktop-publishing work is still best done by hand, such traditional pasteup tools as a drawing board, T-square, handwaxer, and double-sided studio tape are necessary to complete your setup.

#### **RUNNING THE BUSINESS**

In your first year of business, you should try to take on as many different jobs as possible. Some jobs will be more profitable and some clients more dependable. Eventually, you'll find a bread-and-butter list that will comprise a business.

**Clients.** Where do you find clients? Such local institutions and organizations as hospitals, health services, trade groups, women's groups, and mental-health groups are good places to start. They often can't afford to pay much, but at least they will give you a chance to get some "clips" and some practice.

More profitable clients include publishers of "shoppers," local newspapers, psychologists, attorneys, medical-marketing groups, physicians, educational consultants, computer consultants, financial planners, direct-mail houses, military academies, financial institutions, retailers, insurance brokers, manufacturers, and real-estate agents.

The steadiest sources of work are local printers and designers who "job out" projects.

**Products.** The types of product you can sell include brochures, charts, floor plans, architectural renderings, logos, business forms, resumés, marketing plans, business plans, newsletters, training manuals, business cards, questionnaires, directories, coupons, invitations, calendars, catalogs, handbills, admission tickets, raffle tickets, fliers, ads, yearbooks, manuals, magazines, books, mailing lists, budgets, and new business stationery (logo, envelopes, letterhead, and newsletter banners).

Services. Publishers provide a range of services, including layout, design, graphics, and production services, and delivery of the final product to the client on both paper and disk (in either Macintosh or IBM format). Final production includes proofreading, spell checking, and arranging for

In some cases, well-established publishers may charge 20 percent more for printing and pay the printer's bill themselves. The publisher with several computers may want to become a service bureau, renting computer time and use of the laser printer for less than one dollar per page.

Marketing. Successful publishers soon find that referrals and word-ofmouth advertising are the most effective ways to attract clients. Quality service and products bring new referrals and repeat customers. Delivering on time, always correcting errors, and being responsive to the varying needs of clients create customer satisfaction. Networking, speaking, and writing articles all bring referrals.

Support/Backup. It's a good idea to know everyone in town who works in the same field. Your support services will come from local designers, graphic artists, writers, editors, copy shops, computer consultants, and printers who can provide services needed to complete projects. It's especially important to have a Linotronic typesetting service available for highresolution printing (when laser printing isn't good enough).

Backup services often come from "competitors." They lend equipment during emergencies, do overflow work during peak times, and offer technical and business advice.

Other backup help comes from freelance independent contractors (often home-based businesspeople) who provide layout, word-processing, or general office help. College students with good editing skills are especially helpful as part-time workers. As you grow, you'll have extra computers and software to lend to support people.

**Pricing.** In order to make a profit, you should base your proposals on a \$50-per-hour figure. The typical desktop-publishing price sheet lists services as follows: \$25-\$35 per hour for production, \$35-\$45 per hour for desktop layout, and up to \$75 per hour for creative design. The proposal for the client includes work from all three price ranges plus fees for arranging for additional services (printing, editing, copywriting, proofreading, and illustrating). The final price generally averages about \$50 per hour. New clients will be reassured by the price breakdown of services involved in the job.

You'll quickly learn that not everyone can afford your services. Refer those projects to local word processors who can produce an attractive

format with enhanced word-processing equipment. Desktop publishing is for the client with a middle-range budget who looks for quality design.

should expect to break even, earning enough income (about \$20,000 full-time) to pay for equipment and supplies. During the second year, income should increase by about 50 percent, and the publishing business should become self-supporting. Thereafter, working full-time, you can earn \$40,000 and above. A half-time desktop-publishing business can earn \$20,000 a year.

**Competition.** At this stage of the game, you'll find plenty of work to go around. It shouldn't worry you that more and more people are learning to use the software or that some of your clients eventually begin to do their own in-house desktop publishing.

These changes create new opportunities for you to provide consulting and training services. Furthermore, improved desktop-publishing programs become more and more sophisticated and memory intensive, so that most in-house desktop publishers will continue to rely on outside specialists to provide high-end work.

#### YOU GOTTA LOVE IT

Most businesses fall into one of two categories: a service business or a product business. The desktop-publishing business blends service and product. To run it well, a proprietor must have technical skills and enjoy dealing with the public. All the people we interviewed said they wouldn't be running a desktop-publishing business if they didn't love it. One says, "You really have to like working with the software." Another agrees, "I'm having a ball! I love jumping into other people's crises." Another reports, "It's really more like a hobby for me!"

# THE START-UP ENTREPRENEURS

#### MARGARET COLE:

INFOTEK SYSTEMS

Margaret Cole's business is invading her Dallas, Texas, home. So far it has taken over the loft office, the downstairs den, the dining-room table, and part of the garage. Her fascination with desktop publishing began when she started using the Macintosh; however, her professional background in education, sales, and marketing and her experience as a project manager for a training company all contribute to her business success.

Cole uses *PageMaker* on her Macintosh SE, with a 20MB hard-disk drive, which is linked to an Apple LaserWriter Plus printer. She also uses DaynaFile, a drive that converts Macintosh files to MS-DOS format (see the review in January's "Product Reviews"). Equipment start-up costs



were close to \$10,000.

Cole's marketing efforts are a whirlwind of speaking engagements, teaching classes (at a local university and in-house at various corporations), and writing newspaper columns (for the *Texas Women's News*). Infotek Systems takes projects from beginning design through the final printing and provides such related services as desktop-publishing training and consulting.

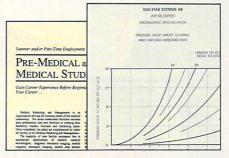
Cole belongs to an informal network of seven people in the Dallas area who provide each other with backup and support services. Cole often visits the Dallas Infomart, where electronic-publishing vendors run seminars and demonstrations.

Small orders from a local printer add up to about \$600 per month, and special orders can bring in as much as \$4,000 for a single project. As the business develops, Cole finds herself taking fewer and fewer small projects. Infotek will gross \$16,000 in its first year and projects \$30,000 for the second year.

### DEAN SMITH: THE LASER PRINTER

While working toward his degree in physics at Harvey Mudd College in Southern California, Smith learned to use mainframes, minis, and micros. His computer experience led to his working in a desktop-publishing business set up in a spare bedroom at a friend's house. Smith spent six months working there and then developed his own business, The Laser Printer, in a downtown Davis, California, office.

Smith is one of four associates in a medical-marketing group with which The Laser Printer shares office space. The desktop-publishing service produces



sales-presentation materials for the marketing firm, and medical sales help the cash flow of the publishing business. To date, Smith has invested about \$14,000 in his equipment. He uses a Macintosh Plus, *PageMaker*, an Apple Laser-Writer, a copier, and some traditional pasteup tools.

While The Laser Printer's main client is the medical-marketing group, several other clients keep returning because of the quality work and service. Smith's portfolio is an excellent marketing tool.

Smith charges about \$45 an hour and expects to bring in approximately \$20,000 his first year, taking him past the breakeven point. He expects to increase his gross income by at least 50 percent in the coming year.

# ROSE ZALESKY: CANADIAN MUSEUM OF FLIGHT AND TRANSPORTATION

Just five miles north of the United States—Canadian border, Rose Zalesky and her husband live and work in their farmhouse on 24 acres near Whiterock, British Columbia, Canada. During the summer, the homestead becomes an outdoor museum with 39 vintage airplanes in various stages of restoration. (Readers who attended Expo '86 in Vancouver, B.C., saw four of the Zaleskys' airplanes on display.) The idea for a museum was formed in



1971 when Ed Zalesky began buying parts of old planes lying in farmers' fields. Eventually he was able to begin rebuilding the planes, and the museum took off.

Year-round the Zalesky home buzzes with the sounds of computers, printers, and a press busily working at both the museum's internal operations and the fledgling desktop-publishing operation. The desktop-publishing business was established in 1987 to join the gift-shop bookstore as part of the money-making arm of the nonprofit museum.

The museum's desktop-publishing

equipment includes nine computers and two printers; the main computer is a Kaypro 286i (an IBM AT compatible) with a 50MB hard-disk drive. The museum also has a 38-year old AB Dick 350 offset press, which is used to produce large print orders. The offset press was a secondhand purchase made in 1961. Total start-up cost for equipment was about \$25,000. For smaller print runs, the Za-

leskys use one of two copiers. They also have a Sharp fax machine. The main programs they use are *Ventura Publisher* and *WordStar*.

Rose, her family, and additional staff (six people contribute to the enterprise, including the Zaleskys' daughter, April, and son, Mark) produce a mail-order catalog of items from the museum's gift shop and a quarterly newsletter distributed to

museum members and visitors. They're also working on a special project—a book of interviews with 80 Canadian aviation pioneers.

Since the desktop-publishing business just started last November, it's too early to determine how much it will contribute to the museum's funds. As yet, the Zaleskys have no hourly rate but price jobs by the project

# MEET THE ESTABLISHED ENTREPRENEURS

#### MICHAEL GOSNEY:

DONOVAN GOSNEY AGENCY AND VERBUM MAGAZINE

Michael Gosney's ad agency has been flourishing for 10 years, and it shares a home office with his new desktop-publishing magazine. His studio is a small building on the grounds of his San Diego, California, home. This arrangement separates his family life from his business life.

Gosney became a desktop-publishing enthusiast three years ago when he was experimenting with *MacPaint* to create books about graphics on the Macintosh. At that time Gosney added desktop publishing to the Donovan Gosney Agency, which combines traditional hand layout with computer-based design and illustration. In 1987, Gosney launched his own computer-graphics magazine, *Verbum*.

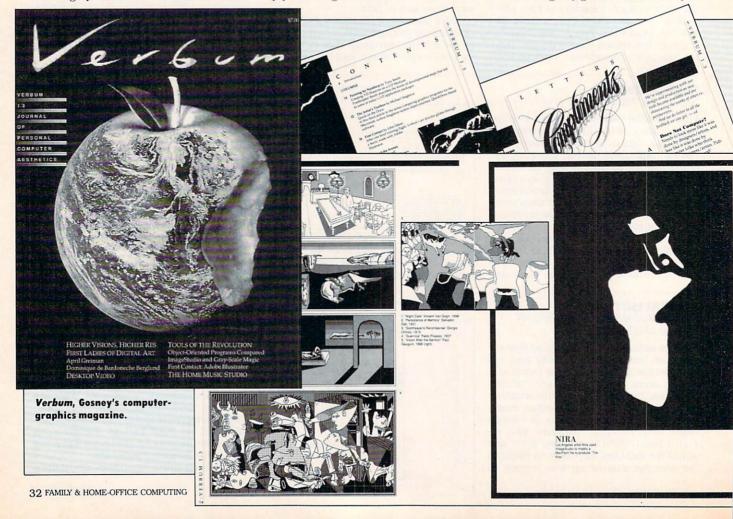
Gosney's studio equipment is varied and high-powered with a Mac Plus, Mac SE, two Mac IIs, and a Super Mac 19-inch monitor. Hard-disk drives range from 20MB to 80MB. Gosney has two printers, an Apple LaserWriter Plus and a Hewlett-Packard PaintJet ink-jet printer, and a photocopier with a zoom lens that can enlarge and reduce images. When high-resolution printing is needed, Gosney uses an outside Linotronic service bureau. Software includes PageMaker, Adobe Illustrator, Ready, Set, Go!, Image Studio, CricketDraw, and PixelPaint.

Some of the agency's clients have desktop-publishing programs and laser printers, but rely on Gosney's firm for design and advertising expertise. Gosney delivers his work to them on disk, and, in some cases, the clients print their own cameraready copy.

Specialized products include four-color brochures and logos produced with a 3-D program. In addition, Gosney offers desktop-publishing seminars to local tradeschool students because employers, ad agencies, and studios are looking to hire people with desktop-publishing expertise.

Gosney produces his own data and graphics work for *Verbum* magazine, which is being marketed to bookstores and computer stores. Apple Computer Inc. helped the effort by purchasing 1,000 copies of the first issue for distribution to its dealers. Circulation is expected to grow from 5,000 to 20,000 by the end of 1988. By that time the magazine will have outgrown his home studio.

Gosney has 3 full-time employees, plus a team of 10 freelancers for *Verbum* and another 8 freelancers for the Donovan Gosney agency. He points out that, thanks to desktop-publishing technology, he can run a "lean" operation and accomplish a great deal with a relatively small staff. Creative work is priced at \$60 per hour and production work at \$45 per hour. The agency grosses \$600,000 a year.



# **HELEN ARCENEAUX:**WORDS & GRAPHICS

When her business became so successful it outgrew the spare bedroom and then took over the entire family room of her house, it was time for Helen Arceneaux to move her company elsewhere. With five teenagers in the house, space was at a premium. So she moved to a nearby Dallas, Texas, shopping center where her business thrives.

Words & Graphics provides both wordprocessing and desktop-publishing services. Arceneaux's software skills are selftaught, and computer expertise is provided by her husband, who is a computer consultant.

Arceneaux's total business investment is around \$35,000. Hardware includes four IBMs, three Macintoshes, a modem, a scanner, and two copiers. Software includes PageMaker and Microsoft Word.

Most of Arceneaux's clients run local businesses, although she does have a local client with an office in New York City



who receives documents there via modem. Arceneaux gets a good deal of business through word-of-mouth referrals. She has recently done some business in tandem with a copy shop that has moved in next door.

On the production side, Words & Graphics has one full-time employee and two part-timers who work as needed. Arceneaux's husband provides help with the technology, and her 18-year-old daughter, Laurie, works part-time. Her 17-year-old

son, Paul, is experimenting with keeping the store open on Saturday mornings for self-service customers. Even her 13-yearold son, Matthew, has produced graphics for a client.

Arceneaux prices projects at \$40–\$45 an hour, the going rate in the area. Words & Graphics earned a gross income of \$72,000 in 1987 and projects \$80,000–\$90,000 for next year. The highest monthly income to date has been \$11,000.

## **EMILY O'CONNOR:**

# CENTERS COMPOSITION

The entire lower floor of Emily O'Connor's three-story house in Pine Bush, New York, is dedicated to her business. Centers Composition was launched in 1974 and is now the major source of income for the family.

O'Connor's many years of professional experience with advertising, graphic arts, lithography, photography, traditional typesetting, and commercial printing processes gave her the background to start her booming home business.

Because O'Connor was a pioneer, she paid a high price to acquire new technological equipment. She started with electronic-typesetting equipment that cost \$200,000 in the 1970s. A Radio Shack Model 2 computer system with its auxiliary equipment cost \$17,000 in 1979, and an IBM-compatible computer with a math co-processor chip and STB graphics board and Apple II LaserWriter Plus cost



\$10,000. O'Connor also has three other computers she lends out to independent contractors.

O'Connor uses her Apple LaserWriter Plus printer and two 1200-baud modems for transferring data to and from independent contractors. This is especially important during winter when snows are heavy. For page-layout software, she uses 'Puter Group's Pagewriter, a custom program for typesetters similar to Ventura Publisher.

Centers Composition serves a number

of established clients, and O'Connor is also starting to publish her own books. The first will be a directory listing of about 10,000 businesses in Orange County, New York. Local independent contractors, including O'Connor's daughter-in-law, help with data entry, editing, graphics, and writing.

Proposals are based on a \$50 per hour rate, and net annual income averages \$40,000, with the yearly gross varying from \$75,000 to \$100,000. ■

# DESKTOP-PUBLISHING BOOKS

#### The Aldus Guide to Basic Design.

by Roger C. Parker Aldus Corporation 411 First Ave. South, Suite 200 Seattle, WA 98104 \$6.95 (softcover); free to registered PageMaker users

The Art of Desktop Publishing, second edition, by Tony Bove, Cheryl Rhodes, and Wes Thomas
Bantam Books
666 Fifth Ave.
New York, NY 10103
\$21.95 (softcover)

# Desktop Publishing on the Macintosh.

by Kevin Rardin New American Library/Plume 120 Woodbine St. Bergenfield, NJ 07621 \$22.95 (softcover)

# The Illustrated Handbook of Desktop Publishing and Typesetting, by Michael L.

Tab Professional and Reference Books Tab Books, Inc. Blueridge Summit, PA 17214 \$49.95 (hardcover); \$29.95 (softcover)

# PageMaker: Desktop Publishing on the IBM PC and Compatibles, by Kevin Strehlo

Professional Publishing Group-Scott, Foresman and Company 1900 East Lake Ave. Glenville, IL 60025 \$21.95 (softcover)

**Publishing from the Desktop**, by John Seybold and Fritz Dressler

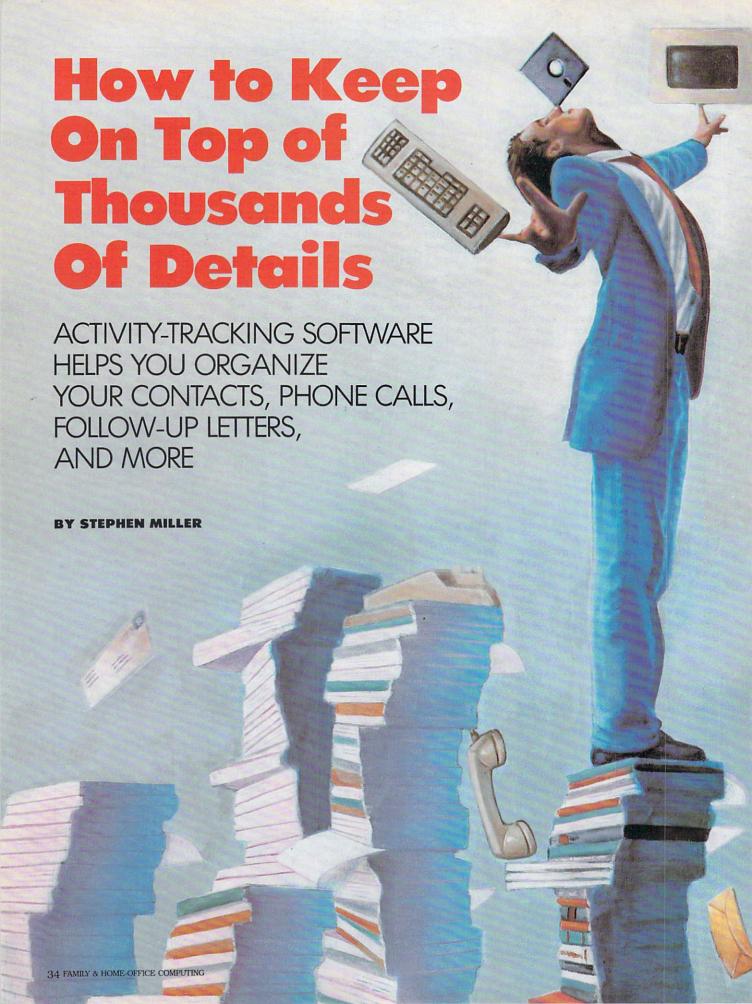
Bantam Computer Books 666 Fifth Ave. New York, NY 10103 \$19.95 (softcover)

# DESKTOP-PUBLISHING ORGANIZATIONS

Desktop Publishers P.O. Box 508 Kenmore Station Boston, MA 02215 (617) 437-6472 Annual dues: \$95, U.S.; \$125, foreign

National Association of

Newsletter Association 1401 Wilson Blvd., Suite 403 Arlington, VA 22209 (707) 527-2333 Annual dues: \$280



el Corbett spends most of his time on the telephone. The phone is the lifeline of New Horizons Management, his real-estate management/investment business-especially since he stays home and runs the business from an office in his Brooklyn apartment. Without the phone he couldn't find new clients for his building-management services or investors for the properties he and his partners, Bob Bridgers and Mark Hickson, find and develop. The phone also brings in problems for Corbett to solve: disputes between landlords and tenants. investors with cold feet, and contractors falling behind schedule. Keeping track of all that used to be a nightmare. "I'd have pieces of paper all over my desk reminding me of things to do and leads to follow up," said Corbett, "but notes would disappear or get buried at the bottom of the stack or I'd be so busy putting out fires that I couldn't properly prioritize things."

One of the first purchases New Horizons made was a computer, but at first it was used exclusively for word processing and spreadsheets. Corbett became fascinated with what the computer was capable of doing and started to investigate whether it could help keep track of his daily activity. He discovered a program called ACT! (activity control technology), which has made a big difference.

"By pressing one key, I can quickly see all the things I have to do. It keeps me from getting bogged down in side issues. Seeing everything organized in front of me helps me focus on the most important jobs," he emphasized.

Programs such as ACT! are part of a new trend in software that goes by various names: sales productivity, prospecting, lead tracking, or telemarketing programs (in this article, this type of application will be referred to as an activity tracker or just plain tracker). What it boils down to is a predesigned database that allows you to use the power of database software without learning to program. A database is a powerful tool because it allows you to manipulate information in ways either too time consuming or not possible by hand. For instance, alphabetizing a list of 500 names can be done in seconds with database software.

Although activity trackers were originally designed as sales tools, they are just as useful for various other tasks. Any business activity that depends on follow-ups or heavy telephone contact would undoubtedly benefit from an activity tracker. For example, while working on this article, I thought that if one of the programs could keep track of sales contacts, it should be able to keep track of my interview contacts. It proved so useful that I'm hooked, and my activity tracker is now almost as important as my word processor.

# WHAT TO LOOK FOR IN AN ACTIVITY TRACKER

As a predesigned database, activity trackers can be key components in increasing your sales and better serving your customers. The programming has already been done, so all you need to do in type in the information that is unique to your business. Too many standard database packages are so powerful that you need better than average programming skills to get the most out of them.

All the activity trackers I examined have particular strengths and weaknesses. You have to choose the one that best suits your operating style, but based on comments made by users, a good one should have the following qualities:

**1.** The program should allow you to retrieve information quickly with few keystrokes or commands.

**2.** It should be flexible enough for you to easily add unique information about your customers.

**3.** It should have a good tickler system to remind you of important tasks.

**4.** It should have word-processing capability for quickly entering notes or writing memos and short letters.

**5.** It should have either a library of standard letters or the capability to create your own.

**6.** It should allow you to send and receive (import and export) information from other database or mailmerge programs.

**7.** It should have either its own mail-merge system for mass mailings or at least be able to send the information to a word processor with that capability.

**8.** It should be able to print labels for that mailing.

**9.** It should generate detailed reports and have the ability to let you design your own.

**10.** It should automatically maintain a history of all your activity.

11. It should have an auto-dialer.

# ACTIVITY TRACKERS IN ACTION

Douglas Giffin uses an activity tracker called Follow Up to organize the sale and brokerage of industrial spare parts (see accompanying box for complete software descriptions). He runs his business from an office in suburban Cleveland and says he would have difficulty doing it without the program. "When you're a oneman outfit, there are a lot of things to take care of. You're handling everything from marketing down to accounting. If you don't have a tool like this to keep track of things for you, you can't keep up," he commented. He flatly said that the program has made a significant difference in the organization of his activities and that it has increased his sales by 25 to 30 percent. He is now dependent on the system. "Everything that I do, every transaction, every customer contact, everything that I deal with, I put in the computer. If a bomb went off in  $\frac{1}{6}$ the building, but I could take my computer along, I'd still have my business. That's no exaggeration," he

Don Aitken, of Time Systems in Toronto, Canada, trains people to better organize their business lives. The courses he teaches deal with

STEPHEN MILLER is a contributing editor for FAMILY & HOME-OFFICE COMPUTING.

time management and involve the use of notebooks and other printed reminders to keep track of to-do lists, appointments, and results of client calls. He feels that the foundation of personal organization is the management of information. "What your system (manual or electronic) should do is to easily create and maintain information on a variety of aspects of your business, so that the information is quickly found and acted upon." He continued, "An activity tracker handles all that with minimal effort on your part."

Frank Rimkus of Winthrop Securities, a Los Angeles area real-estate investment company, said that the organizational ability of his program, Sales Ally, allows him to be more professional for his clients. He can much more quickly retrieve information in order to answer customer questions. "We can access their files

and shrink the turnaround time from questions asked to questions answered. It makes our use of time much more efficient and makes us look better," he said. Rimkus can't prove it statistically, but it's clear to him that this level of service will "do some nice things for future sales."

For small businesses and salespeople, finding the time to both sell and manage the business is a serious problem. Don Plumley operates his consulting firm, SaleSolutions Inc., from his southern California office. His company helps other small businesses increase their sales. Plumley said that "most salespeople find that time management is very important. There are a limited number of hours in the day in which they can contact people." Plumley continued, "A salesproductivity package is a key component to time management"; he uses the ACT! activity tracker.

Tom Terry, an independent marketing consultant in the Napa, California, wine country, figures that his activity tracker, *C.A.T.*, saves him enough time to give him an additional month each year of "free" sales time. "I don't have to spend as much time doing routine tasks, and that gives me more time to look for new business," declared Terry. He said that the program allows him to do in hours what used to take several days.

Albert Robichaux is a modern manager. Even though he runs a small business, he operates it with the same management tools that a major corporation would. His business, which he took over when his father retired, is running Robichaux's Lafayette 76 Auto/Truck Plaza on Interstate 10, west of New Orleans. In less than two months, Robichaux increased the amount of fuel he was selling by 50 percent; one reason for

# **POPULAR ACTIVITY-TRACKING SOFTWARE**

When looking for an activity tracker for your own work, you'll want to ask whether or not it has the following capabilities. The list of software that follows includes a concise description of each package.

- Can it be customized with unique user information, or are you limited to only the preset categories?
- Does it have a tickler system for calls, meetings, reports, and memos?
- How complete is its word-processing or notepad capability?
- Can it store stock letters or memos?
- Does it supply stock letters, let you write your own, or both?
- Can it import and export data from database or mail-merge programs?
  - · Can it do mail merge?
  - Does it make labels?
  - What kind of reports does it produce?
  - · Can customized reports be designed?
- Does it maintain a history of all activity with clients?
- Does it autodial the phone through your modem?

# **SOFTWARE LIST**

ACT!

Conductor Software (214) 929-4749 8395

Requirements: 460K IBM PC

Version 1.10 is the standard by which all activity trackers should be judged. Easy to use, easy to customize, and very fast. Not just for salespeople. Any job that requires extensive phone contact and follow-up can be helped by *ACT!*. The ability to customize reports could be made easier, however, and although it has a pop-up calculator, some predefined calculation fields such as figuring discounts and sales totals would be nice. *ACT!* is also a memory hog. It needs 460K to operate, but since it does just about everything.

that isn't a real problem. My personal favorite.

## CAN (Clients and Notes)

FENware Development (414) 462-9026 850

Requirements: 512K IBM PC

Requires you to perform too many functions that should be automatic, such as assigning client numbers and forcing you to reindex when you delete a record. Limited note-taking capability. Biggest drawback is no on-screen generation of reports such as to-do lists and other tickler information: reports can only be printed or sent to a disk file. No autodialer. This is version 1.0 of *CAN*, and I believe it will improve in newer versions.

# C.A.T.

Chang Labs (408) 246-8020

\$400

Requirements: 512K Macintosh; 800K drive

An intricate but complete activity tracker whose name stands for contacts, activities, and time. Organizes all activities into six types-letters, orders, meetings, phone, facts, and general-and all can be customized to suit your work. For instance, if you're a freelance photographer instead of a salesperson, you might change "orders" to "sessions." Mailings are a particular C.A.T. strength: The program's structure makes it easy to send follow-up letters to clients or customers. as well as print mailing labels and do mail merge between your account list (or a selected section) and a letter or other document.

## DayFlo TRACKER

Dayflo Software Corp. (714) 474-1364

\$150

Requirements: 384K IBM PC (640K recommended); hard-disk drive

Although not the classic activity tracker (it's missing too many of the automatic functions), it does have the advantage of trying to simulate how many of us work—in a free-form fashion. This is for the person who operates more on the fly and needs some looseness in how details are organized. DayFlo, which is described as a word processor/database manager, allows you to stop and add database information without having to use the rigid structure of fields and records that most databases require. It allows you to retrieve the information in the same sort of free-form manner. Worth a look.

#### Personal DeskMate II/Professional DeskMate

Tandy Corporation (817) 390-3011

\$100-\$150

Requirements: 256K Tandy 1000, 256K IBM PC

Tandy's integrated program, with six of the most popular applications, also has had a built-in scheduler/to-do/tickler component for several years. It has nearly all the functions you would want in an activity tracker, including an autodialer. The beauty of *DeskMate* and its subsequent upgrades is that any owner of a Tandy 1000 already has the program because it came free with the computer. The current versions—*Personal DeskMate II* and *Professional DeskMate*—are available as stand-alone products for any MS-DOS computer.

#### Follow Up

Xycad Group (800) 428-8457

\$180

Requirements: 256K IBM PC

A major upgrade of this program was

that increase was his ability to contact and track potential customers.

According to Robichaux, before getting a computer he used to have trouble contacting his major customers to keep them up on new pricing information. Now, with a program for his Macintosh SE called C.A.T., he can contact at least 200 companies and several hundred more. He's added about 400 names to his customer list. "I'm taking the approach that the more someone hears from me, the more likely that person is going to do business with me," explained Robichaux. He said he wouldn't even attempt his new marketing strategy without the computer. A bonus for Robichaux is the change in his father's attitude. The elder Robichaux had resisted getting a computer because he didn't see how it could help them pump more gas. He's now a believer.

# TICKLE YOUR MEMORY, AND LAUGH ALL THE WAY TO THE BANK

What day did you promise to deliver your product to your client in Seattle? Was it the 15th or 16th? When were you supposed to call the East Coast distributor about your back-order? Did you actually tell that customer that you would give them a 30 percent discount? If you sometimes get stuck for the answers to these questions either because you didn't write them down or can't find the note that was right there on your desk a minute ago, then an activity tracker can be of enormous help. Most of them have either note-taking capability or full-fledged word processors so that you can store information in a free-form fashion.

Don Plumley likes the fact that he's able to attach notes to document his phone conversations. "When you call

that person a month from now, this allows you to have a record of what you talked about," he said. And Doug Giffin uses notes to keep detailed information about a contact's wants and needs. "At the end of a week or two I output all this information and can organize it to follow-up," he said.

Another way these programs help you manage time is by reminding you of important tasks. Like many mothers, they won't let you get away with skipping those things you should but just don't feel like doing.

Jerry Jacobson, of Business Records and Consultants in Denver, admits that he sometimes avoids returning certain phone calls. But with his activity tracker, *Sales Ally*, the tickler function "almost forces you to call people back." Jacobson says once *Sales Ally* goes into its tickler mode, it simply brings up his scheduled calls on the screen and dials them

released shortly after I finished the research on this article. The version I reviewed had most of the standard functions, but it lacked its own word processor and an autodialer. It was also copy-protected. A word processor has been added, and it now autodials if you have a Hayes-compatible modem. Best of all, the copy protection has been removed. Follow Up was developed specifically for salespeople, and that focus hasn't changed, so those are the users who will get the most out of it. For non-sales use, another package might be better.

#### The Front Office

Interactive Micro (603) 938-2127 \$129

Requirements: 256K IBM PC (640K recommended)

The Front Office has most of the needed functions—such as a tickler, quick retrieval by your criteria, and autodial—but seems geared more toward a sales manager than a single salesperson (although the publisher says it can be used by sales reps, too). The version I reviewed lacked notepad or word processor, but they have been added with version 5.2. You can export files to major word-processing programs for mail merging. Heavy on financial record keeping, job costing, orders, and commission tracking. It's shareware, so you can try before you buy.

## Inside Track II

I—Track Corporation (214) 578-8104 \$100

Requirements: 256K IBM PC

This is the only memory-resident activity tracker I found. Not a bad idea if you have plenty of memory and spend most of your time working with another application, such as a spreadsheet. *Inside* 

Track's big plus is that it not only lets you build your own database of information, but sells completed databases, Inside Guides, in a variety of areas. For example, the Inside Fortune 500 Service Companies disk gives names, addresses, phone numbers, and the top two officers of those 500 companies. This can save you a lot of work looking up this information. Inside Track II also has a group of databases on major U.S. cities; everything from restaurants to tourist attractions with pertinent information such as whether reservations are necessary. My only concern about the Inside Guides is whether the information is as current as it could be.

#### Market Master

Breakthrough Productions (619) 281-6174 \$295

Requirements: 1MB Macintosh; hard-disk drive

Particularly suited for salespeople tracking sales leads, sending follow-up letters. Gives you a step-by-step structure for dealing with any individual lead. For instance, you can set up several different automated response letters to any sales lead—one if they say "yes, we're interested," one if they say "no, we're not," one if you get no reply at all, and a fourth if they actually buy your product or service. Allows you to code the source of any sales lead.

## **Prospecting Plus**

Key Systems, Inc. (800) 223-5637 \$495

Requirements: 384K IBM PC; hard-disk drive or two 720K drives

This program has most of the functions we've outlined, yet it hasn't kept up with the times. We reviewed version 7.0, but it has the feel of an old CP/M program (the

most popular operating system before MS-DOS took over)—and that isn't quite good enough anymore. The program is menu driven, but it uses numbers as menu choices rather than the current convention of using the first letter of the menu choice as the command. One strength is bulk mailings: it will even tell you how much postage you need. However, it also is one of the slowest of the programs when doing sorts and searches.

## Sales Ally

Scherrer Resources, Inc. (215) 242-8751 8395

Requirements: 256K IBM PC

One of the heavyweights. Has nearly all the features you would want. Easy to use and easy to customize. Can be set up for multiple users with separate passwords and privilege levels. Screen display of reports, to-do lists, and most other functions. Contains an autodialer and an excellent notepad and word processor for mail merge. Great linking feature for relating referrals to each other.

#### TeleMagic

Remote Control (800) 992-9952 \$295

Requirements: 512K IBM PC

This is a really top-notch activity tracker. There is little that it can't do. It's complete, fast, and has lots of options for customization. Despite all this power, the basics of *TeleMagic* are quite easy to learn. Since the program was designed as a tool for telemarketers, the support for the telephone is the best of all the programs. It can handle three lines and PBX: it supports music on hold and offers other razzle-dazzle phone tricks. If you really have to work the phones, this is the program for you.

automatically. He said that the program allows him to get right to his callbacks first thing in the morning, and he's found that the routine gets them out of the way and allows him time to investigate new leads.

Don Aitken stresses that time management is more than making to-do lists, but that having such lists helps you to focus your attention on those tasks that need to be completed. One feature of activity trackers is the ability to automatically generate to-do lists. ACT!, the program that Aitken uses, divides your activities into three parts: calls, meetings, and to-dos. You can either print out the list or pop it up on-screen at the touch of a function key. Other tracking programs work in a similar manner.

Plumley said that "everybody makes to-dos, but with a paper list it's very easy to put things off. When the computer beeps at you and tells you that you are supposed to call someone right now, it's hard to ignore." He believes that the goals you set for yourself are more often met if you're prompted by the computer. He said that the program makes him more productive because "it keeps me more honest with myself."

# MAILING TO ONE PERSON OR ONE THOUSAND

Quickly and effortlessly sending letters or memos and pulling together mass mailings with mail merge are two more features to look for in a tracker's word-processing function. Many of the programs have a feature that indicates if a particular person should get some correspondence and exactly which piece of information is to be expected.

Jerry Jacobson in Denver likes to send thank-you notes to all his hot prospects, but the process could get tedious. In the past, he would write out the various notes and give them to his secretary to type. After proofing them and making changes, they were finally typed on letterhead, signed, stuffed in an envelope with literature and a business card, and mailed. Repeating that process 10 or 15 times was time-consuming for both him and his secretary.

"I have about a hundred canned letters," he commented. "I insert a little code telling which letter to send. When I'm done with all my calls, I just go to the program's print functions, and it prints up every one of them. I don't have to write all the letters out, and I don't have to wait to get a dozen letters back from my secretary and proof them three times. It's all done

right there and I just slap in a card with a little literature and off it goes." Jacobson said this now frees up his secretary for other duties.

The mass-mail function of tracking programs is also of enormous value to a home-based business. Doug Giffin is about to send out a mailing to 2.500 prospects. "It's now simple. I'm just going to run a printer for a couple of hours, and it will print out individual letters to all these people," he said. Giffin contended that if he had to do it manually ("I'm not a great typist"), it could take a couple of days. He could hire someone to do it in about the same amount of time, but there would be the added expense. With Follow Up, his activity tracker, he can do it all himself, saving both time and money.

# ANY BUSINESS ACTIVITY THAT DEPENDS ON FOLLOW-UPS OR HEAVY TELEPHONE CONTACT WOULD BENEFIT FROM AN ACTIVITY TRACKER.

The Dallas-based Exhibit Store. which sells and rents out trade-show booths, originally used an outside service for its mass mailings. The service took care of the actual mailing, but it did not maintain the list. The Exhibit Store personnel had to keep the list up-to-date and pay for the mailing service. One of their salesmen, Rik Kent, discovered an activity tracker called The Front Office that has allowed The Exhibit Store to do the mailings in-house. "It makes it a little easier for us and a whole lot more accurate," Kent said. While unstated, he implied that his company was also saving money by not having to pay an outside service.

Jacobson commented that he wasn't able to do mass marketing and mailings before acquiring *Sales Ally*. "We had never been able to do that before," he said. "We just didn't have the ability to regularly target selected groups and send them personalized letters."

# ANALYZING YOUR BUSINESS WITH REPORTS

Reports: the bane of everyone's existence, but crucial to understanding how your business operates. Someone is always asking for an analysis

of how an aspect of the business is doing. Your accountant needs you to report on your tax-deductible expenses. A client wants a detailed breakdown on what you have been doing to justify your recent invoice. The manufacturer you represent wants to know the disposition of the 200 leads he sent you last week. The right activity tracker can drastically reduce the time it takes to compile such reports.

Jerry Jacobson said that lead reporting once was his worst nightmare. "I used to have to sit down and fill out all these forms that they'd [the manufacturers] send me, make copies, and send forms back to them. Now I just put in a code [in the program] that the lead was from a particular manufacturer. When it is time for a report, I can just print out a report based on those leads already sorted by manufacturer. That eliminates hours of work."

J. Bryant Green, a vice president in the commercial loan department of the United State Bank in Cedar Rapids, Iowa, uses a program called Inside Track II to make sure that a number of critical reports are filed on time. Some forms are required filings by regulatory agencies, and others affect interest paid or earned. He explained, "We have to track 40 or 50 different types of documents that have different maturity dates." Making bad loans isn't the only way a bank can lose money. Another way is not filing timely reports to the government or making certain payments on time. Green says Inside Track II helps him and other bank employees generate the proper reports at the proper time and thus saves the bank from paying fines or late fees.

Don Aitken believes that activity-tracking software is valuable because it helps manage your time, especially when you have limited staff resources. "Most people spend a significant portion of their day managing the details and commitments that come from their contacts and communications," he stated, "and the key to all of this is managing the information."

Aiken knows that everybody still has the same 24 hours in a day, but some people will do more with it. Using a computer and the proper software can allow you to use that finite amount of time better than your competition does. If you manage your time better, the chances are you'll do better; your business will grow, and that, after all, is why you started it in the first place.

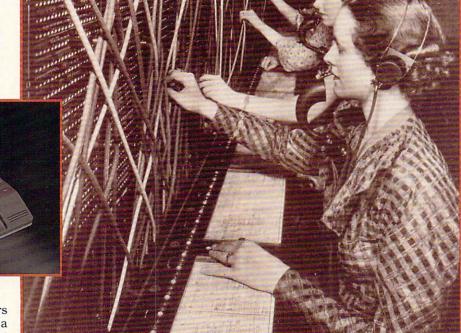
Setting Up a
Professional Telephone System

**HOW TO MAKE** HOME-OFFICE PHONE SYSTEM SOUND LIKE THAT OF A **BIG COMPANY** 



asks that not too many years ago required the services of a full-time office receptionist armed with a complex, multiline telephone system, now can be effectively accomplished in a home office on a reasonable budget. New full-function touch-tone phones, portable phones, fax machines, various electronic services offered by local phone companies, and even computer add-on boards enable individuals to customize their phone systems. Even more important, these new products and features let home-office and smallbusiness users set up a phone system that makes them sound professional.

The problem, of course, is how to make a home-office phone system sound like that of a large company; how to provide what business callers



"You've come a long way, baby." An AT&T switchboard in 1937, and its new cordless 5310 in 1988.

want to hear when they call any office. The first thing business callers want to hear is a ringing phone. Busy signals are turnoffs. The second is a confident, knowledgeable voicewithin a few rings. Four-year-olds are cute, but they know nothing about business. Unanswered phones are annoying and waste people's time.

## **MULTILINE SOLUTION**

The first issue to tackle is the number of separate phone lines needed to fulfill the needs of both the office and the home. Family members' personal calls and office business calls often create logiams and complicate the answering dialogue if only one line is used. Facsimile (fax) machines and modems cannot be interrupted during operation and often tie up the phone lines for minutes or even hours at a stretch.

Most home-office people agree it is necessary to have at least two separate lines, which can be deployed in numerous ways. One line can be a business number, the other a residential number. You can list one number for incoming calls and use the second line for outgoing calls, or fax/modem calls, so that one line is always free. You can make all business calls on one line, so that you have a clear record of expenses from your phone bill. You can give voice

TIM HAZEN, a Connecticut-based writer, is adding a second phone line to his home office.

callers one number, and fax/modem callers the second. You can ask the phone company to install the second line as a "hunt" line, so that when the main line is busy, the phone call "hunts" the second line and the caller doesn't get a busy signal. Whatever setup you choose, make sure it's one that outsiders will understand and you will stick by, so as not to confuse people.

Paul and Sarah Edwards, homebased authors and marketing consultants in Santa Monica, California, have three different lines. One line is designated as the office phone and is used primarily for incoming calls. Another is the home phone line. The third line is solely for outgoing calls billable to clients.

The Edwardses have a modem and a fax machine, both of which are used only on the two lines used primarily for outgoing calls. "Distinguishing between the incoming and outgoing lines minimizes the number of times clients reach a busy signal," says Paul. "The fax machine is not kept on continual standby." That leads to another point: If you have a fax machine or modem, people should know whether it will be available all the time or whether they have to alert you in advance.

Joe Foster, an account executive at California's Pacific Bell, offers one caution about adding multiple phone lines to a residence. "Determine how many lines actually come into your home. If only one exists, extensive efforts, perhaps even trenching in some urban areas, might be necessary before you can have another line," he says. On the other hand, many homes with only one existing line have what is called "twisted pair wiring." With twisted pair wiring, one line can be electronically turned into two lines without physical work.

Before you install multiple lines, consider the cost attributed to lines designated for business. The advantage to paying a business rate is that you can get a listing in the Yellow Pages.

#### **PHONE FEATURES**

When you are deciding how many lines you need, you should investigate the growing number of features offered by telephone companies. People with standard touch-tone phones can use push-button codes to activate such features as conferencing, call waiting, or call forwarding. (See "Phone-Company Features.") Alternatively, these features can be added through the phone itself, even if the local phone company does not offer

them. It's worthwhile to call your local phone company and the long-distance service provider for details.

call Waiting. Two of the most popular phone options for home-office users are call waiting and call forwarding. Call waiting keeps an outside caller from reaching a busy signal, even when the phone is being used. The phone owner hears a tone when a second call is coming through, puts the first caller on hold (by holding down the receiver button for half a second), and answers the second call. Another tap returns the owner to the first caller.

Mark Kindley, a writer living in New York City, said he could not

THE SECRET IS
TO FIGURE
OUT HOW YOU
WORK AND DESIGN
A PHONE SYSTEM
AROUND
YOUR NEEDS.

function without call waiting. "I often have long phone interviews while I'm also waiting for an important return call," Kindley says. "The brief interruption of my original call is worth it to at least be able to speak to the other caller, particularly if it's an international call."

Even people with two phone lines might want call waiting, especially if one line is tied up for hours on end with a modem or fax phone.

**Call Forwarding.** Call forwarding allows a businessperson's calls to be transmitted to wherever he or she is. Once you enter a code into the office phone, calls are automatically forwarded to any other phone inside or outside the office. This feature costs about \$15 to install and runs about \$2 per month. Call forwarding is especially useful during vacations or business trips.

# ANSWERING SERVICE—OR ANSWERING MACHINE?

If you're not home or not able to pick up the phone, who or what does? After all, when people call an office they want to be able to leave a message that will be delivered intact to the addressee.

vate such features as conferencing, call waiting, or call forwarding. (See "Phone-Company Features.") Alternatively, these features can be added through the phone itself, even if the local phone company does not offer controversy exists over the relative merits of the two main methods of answering the business phone when no one is in attendance: either by a traditional outside answering service or by an in-home answering ma-

chine. The Edwardses chose to use a machine. "A machine is ideal if the phone is likely to be answered normally during business hours," said Paul. "An answering service is expensive, but could be used during business hours—when clients expect to hear a live voice—if you're away from the phone a lot." Others say that even the so-called "best" answering services can be unreliable, sometimes letting the phone ring 20 or more times before answering it.

Kindley prefers a machine: "I would rather get an answering machine than a service. Services are often rude and rarely knowledgeable." But, he counsels owners to invest in equipment that allows such remote activities as message checking and

message changing.

Dennis Foster, a banking consultant and president of the Foster, Puhl & Collins consulting firm, is often away from his Ft. Lauderdale, Florida, home office at other job locations for days at a time. He prefers an answering service. "In my business I'm very concerned about projecting a professional image," says Foster. "When bank CEOs call, I want to provide them that personal touch. A service takes the place of additional staff, and it offers an interactive aspect that a machine does not. I have the option of leaving messages for specific individuals, plus the service screens out unwanted calls.'

One admonition offered by several answering-machine users is that the message callers receive is a factor in sounding professional. The consensus is that attempts at humor or cleverness usually spoil an otherwise professional image. Probably the wisest course is, as Sergeant Joe Friday would say, "Just the facts."

#### **VOICE MAIL**

A new personal computer add-on is providing an alternative to the answering service and machine. Called a Watson VIS Combo (see "Voice Mail," this issue's Telecomputing article), it acts as a computer-based voice-mail system.

The Watson VIS (voice information system) can be configured in various ways: as a message center, with codes for specific callers to pick up and leave personalized messages, and as an answering machine, equipped with special features. California writer and consumer-electronics expert Ken Joy uses a Watson board as an answering machine. "I can leave a message that says: if you are returning my call, push #1; if you wish to leave a message, push #2, and so

on," says Joy. "Then if I have a personal message for a specific person, I say: 'dial the last four digits of your phone number for messages'."

Joy says the Watson VIS messageforwarding function will even call him at a remote phone with important messages if he is not in the office. "Since I added this device, people tell me they think they're calling a company the size of IBM," he said.

#### THE PHONE ITSELF

Selecting the right phone from the dizzying array available is not easy. Important factors to consider include the number of phones needed; the number of lines each should be hooked up to; the quality of the sound; and the requirements for inoffice mobility, conferencing, or any other special features.

Checking with local and longdistance carriers to see what features are available is an essential first step. For example, if phone conferencing is needed, but is not offered by the local phone company, then equipment capable of providing the service has to

be purchased.

One phone feature that is handy in a home office is a "mute" button; press this button and no sound comes through from your end. Such background noises as crying babies, barking dogs, and rattling printers are blocked out.

Some home offices employ multiline phones, and others opt for separate lines on different phones. Paul and Sarah Edwards have taken the latter route and have purchased five

cordless telephones to allow them to move about their homes at will. Others have purchased cordless phones so they could receive business-related calls while sunning in their backyards. The common complaint about some cordless equipment has been the poor sound quality, but users say the problem is disappearing.

Of all his phones, Paul likes his Canon Faxphone Model 10 the best. "It's got every feature I could want: a screen showing the number dialed, automatic redial, and a program feature for frequently dialed numbers," he says.

Indeed, fax machines are rapidly becoming a necessity for many small

"SINCE I ADDED A
VOICE INFORMATION
SYSTEM,
PEOPLE THINK
THEY'RE CALLING
A COMPANY
THE SIZE OF IBM."

businesses. Vian Mileham, a market manager for AT&T, says, "More and more you hear people ending a phone conversation with 'Give me your fax number, and I'll send you the report.' For PC-based businesses, a built-in fax board and a scanner might be the way to go." With a fax board installed on a computer, the user can send a computer file to a remote fax machine. Alternatively, a fax machine

that also includes a telephone and personal copier is a versatile piece of equipment for any office.

Headsets and speakerphones for those who take notes directly on the computer and want to avoid crooked necks are options to investigate. Even the simple rubber neck-cradles that stick to the phone handset can help ease neck strain.

#### **800 READY LINE**

Though many home-based businesses are not concerned with out-of-state or out-of-local-dialing-area business, those that are have several options open to them, depending on their long-distance carriers. Again, the home-business operator is well-advised to check with long distance carriers for available features.

For example, the addition of an incoming "800 number" is one way to add a professional touch to a homeoffice system. According to AT&T's Mileham, the company is now offering a WATS service that allows "800" calls to come into an established business-phone line. This service, called 800 READY LINE, resembles any other 800 service, so that callers have no idea they are calling a residence. No extra line is needed, and the setup cost is only \$15. "800 READY LINE service is simple, inexpensive, and only takes five days to set up," Mileham says. "The flexibility is great for small businesses because they can use it seasonally and sign up for specific area codes.

AT&T customers can also sign up for a "Call Me" card, which acts as a phone calling card, with the restriction that only one number may be called using the card. "A business could include the Call Me card number in an advertisement, and customers could call the business directly without incurring long-distance charges," says Mileham.

# BE CONSISTENT

Having all of the phone-system features and equipment in the world will not necessarily keep 4-year-olds from answering business calls, nor will it guarantee that all business callers will think they're reaching a business the size of IBM. But setting up a phone system that sounds professional is possible, without spending thousands on an office-style system. The secret is to figure out how you work and design a phone system around your needs. Then stick to the protocol, so that outside callers won't be confused by busy signals, highpitched data communications signals, or unanswered phones.

# PHONE-COMPANY FEATURES

Following is a potpourri of features offered to business and/or residential phone subscribers by some phone companies. Various options may not be offered in some areas. These features are accessible to owners of a standard touch-tone phone. They are electronically installed by the phone company and then activated by pushing a short touch-tone code.

In areas where such service is not available, you may be able to add some features by buying the right phone.

**Busy Call Forwarding:** Automatically forwards incoming calls to any other phone number when the targeted line is busy.

Call Forwarding: Automatically forwards incoming calls to any other phone number.

**Call Hold:** Lets the user place a caller on hold.

**Call Pickup:** Permits subscribers who have more than one line to answer calls to any other phone at the business location.

**Call Selection:** Puts boundaries on calls made from certain phones. Any attempt to

call outside these preselected boundaries is automatically refused.

**Call Transfer:** Useful for relaying calls to other phone lines in the business.

**Cancel Call Waiting:** Allows the user to temporarily disconnect Call Waiting to avoid being interrupted during certain calls. A great benefit to fax and modem users, since an interruption usually disconnects the call.

**Conferencing:** Permits a third party to join an ongoing phone conversation without the help of an operator.

**Delayed Call Forwarding:** Lets the phone ring a specified number of times before forwarding the call.

**Direct Connection:** Instantly connects a caller with a preselected number without even dialing the phone. Although no outgoing calls can be made on this line, incoming calls may be received.

**Intercom:** Enables subscribers to use a telephone as a business intercom.

**Speed Calling:** Allows up to 30 frequently called numbers to be dialed by a one- or two-digit prerecorded code.

# BUYER'S GUIDE TO SCARRERS BY ROGER HART

INCORPORATE PRINTED TEXT AND GRAPHICS INTO YOUR DESKTOP-PUBLISHING, GRAPHICS, OR WORD-PROCESSING PROGRAMS



t's easy enough to get text and graphics out of your computer. Just attach a dot-matrix printer, and—zip—out they come.

But what if you want to reverse the process? What if you want to store text and graphics *in* your computer? Almost everybody has printed material that would be better off inside the computer, where it can be filed and retrieved and duplicated. But typing it all in is a chore. And pictures can't be typed! Desktop publishers want to include more artwork in their newsletters; other business users may want to include random notes, memos, and graphs in reports they're preparing. Real-estate agents could keep a computerized photo of a house along with pertinent sales data. Model and talent agencies could have digital pictures of their clients. (Several database programs can now accept graphics.)

Scanners, whose operations are similar to those of copiers, allow you to "read" text and graphics into your computer—automatically. Scanners—until recently, expensive propositions—are becoming quite affordable and popular. Inexpensive hand-held scanners sell for less than \$300, and the inexpensive, more sophisticated models of flatbed scanners range from \$1,500 to \$2,000.

Scanners are becoming popular because of the widespread interest in desktop publishing. The smooth integration of text and graphics afforded by page-layout programs has brought about an increased awareness of graphics. Since few of us are expert computer artists, we

Contributing editor ROGER HART wrote "Paper Can Make or Break Your Image" in the April issue.

either buy predrawn artwork (clip art) on disk or use a scanner to input the graphics that we want to use.

Technical refinements have also helped bring scanners into the mainstream. For example, the software that comes with scanners is designed to store graphics files in standardized formats that can be used by other programs. At the same time, more and more new applications software is being designed to accept a wider variety of file formats.

Scanning text is not nearly as easy as scanning a graphics image, but it is possible with Optical Character Recognition (OCR) software. (See "Teach Your Computer to Read.")

Finally, all the scanners listed in our chart produce black-and-white or shaded "gray-scale" images. None can produce color images on-screen.

#### THE SNAPSHOT

Scanning requires a combination of hardware and software. And, because scanned images take up a lot of memory, a hard-disk drive is a virtual necessity. Scanners connect to MS-DOS computers through a serial port or by means of an add-in card; to Apple IIs by means of an add-in card; and to Macintoshes usually through the serial port or SCSI connector. In addition, some scanners are printer add-ons (see below) and not directly connected to the computer.

Most scanners "see" or "read" in similar fashion. A tiny light shines a dot across the page, and a light detector decides whether the spot illuminated by the dot is white or black. The detector then sends out an electrical signal

that is translated into a dot on your computer screen.

From this process, your computer gets a "data map" showing a page that is composed of black and white dots. Software supplied with the scanner controls its operation and generally offers several format options for saving the graphics file (described later).

# WHICH TYPE IS RIGHT FOR YOU?

Though scanners all operate in the same basic fashion, they differ in mechanical design. For example, sheetfed models scan a flat sheet of paper or a photograph as it moves across the glass.

Flatbed scanners operate like many office copiers do. The work to be scanned is laid facedown on the glass plate, the cover is closed, and the scanning begins.

Hand-held scanners, which generally sell for less than \$300, are designed for scanning small sections of text and graphics, such as memos, address labels, and random paragraphs or photographs from books. Some have rollers to help you move the scanner across a page.

Less conventional scanners use your dot-matrix printer to move the scanner's "eye" across the page. They sell for less than \$300 and scan graphics only (no text). A special scanner head replaces the ribbon cartridge. Just pop out the ribbon, insert the scanner head, roll in the original, and the computer's scanner software runs the printer back and forth to do the actual scanning.

Which type is better? That depends. Sheetfed models can't take a graphic from a book, for example. Flatbed scanners, which function like standard office copiers, will. It can be difficult to achieve steady, clean scans from large pieces using a hand-held scanner.

#### IMAGE QUALITY

The resolution—or sharpness—of a printer is measured by the number of dots that are printed in a specific area. For example, many dot-matrix printers today will print 200 or so dots per inch. Laser printers are even better. They print with extremely fine dots, 300 to the inch. That crams 90,000 dots in a square inch!

Since scanners are, in essence, reverse printers, they have a resolution, too. As with printers, the higher the resolution, or the more dots per inch, the better the image

The more expensive scanners read 300 dots in each inch, a resolution equivalent to that of a laser printer.

That's a sharp image, but it takes a lot of disk-storage space. A full-page scan at 300 dots per inch (dpi) will take 900K of disk space and will almost always necessitate using a hard disk.

Some scanner software will compress the data to keep the memory requirements lower. If your system has less than 640K (or 1MB on a Macintosh), make sure that the scanner software offers a data-compression option. In addition, most scanners can capture graphic images at lower resolutions, to save disk space.

### CONTROLLING THE IMAGE

There are three basic ways to scan an image: binary, dithered, and gray scale. Most scanner software allows you to choose the way you want to scan.

Binary images are made up of black and white dots, and that's just how they print out. When you look at scanned photographs, you'll see that binary images are the grainiest in appearance. But the images from simple line art are usually pretty clean, because every part of a line drawing is either black or white.

Photos are continuous-tone images, made up of varying shades of gray, but rarely with sharp black or white breaks. If you took an average photo and described each tiny portion as either all black or all white, it would look pretty mottled and splotchy. And the contrast would be very high. In short, it wouldn't be a very true representation of the photo.

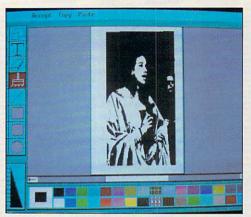
The way to improve the image is via a process called dithering, or computer halftoning. This technique takes groups of dots, figures their average "grayness" from the ratio of black to white dots, and leaves a square of gray. The best image will come from a very high-resolution scan, giving you more dots with which to work.

An even more precise method is gray scaling. Each individual dot—rather than a general area—is assigned a shade of gray. But, memory requirements rise dramatically because each dot must be described in greater detail.

# USING SCANNED IMAGES IN APPLICATION SOFTWARE

The software that comes with most scanners will let you manipulate the scanned image in some fashion. You can generally change the borders or scan area, control the contrast and brightness, and set the quality by speci-





From photo to printout: The original photograph (left) was scanned into PC Paintbrush (center) using the Saba Page Reader. It was then printed (right) using the Hewlett-Packard DeskJet.



ImageWriter II

FLATBED	Computer	Price	Resolution	Interface	Туре	Software	Options	Warranty	Number of Font
AST TurboScan FB	M	\$1,899	300	Serial	OCR, Graph	G	None	90 days	N/A
AST TurboScan FB	I	\$1,995	300	Card	OCR, Graph	G	OCR software	90 days	50
Datacopy Model 730	I	\$1,800	300	Card	OCR, Graph	N	Auto doc feed OCR and graph software Interface kit	90 days	19 T
Datacopy Model 730	M	\$1,800	300	SCSI	OCR, Graph	N	Auto doc feed OCR and graph software Interface kit	90 days	21 T
Hewlett-Packard ScanJet	I	\$1,495	600	Card	OCR, Graph	G	OCR software Auto doc feed Interface kit	1 year carry in, 90 days on site	19
Microtek MSF-300C	1	\$1,795	300	Card	OCR, Graph	G	OCR software	6 months	250
Microtek MSF-300C	M	\$1,695	300	Serial	OCR, Graph	G	OCR software SCSI interface	6 months	20
Panasonic FX-RS505	1	\$1,495	400	Card	OCR, Graph	Y	Auto doc feed	l year	16 T
SHEETFED	Computer	Price	Resolution	Interface	Туре	Software	Options	Warranty	Number of Font
AST TurboScan SF	I	\$1,795	300	Card	OCR, Graph	G	OCR software	90 days	50
AST TurboScan SF	M	\$1,699		Serial		G	None		
Abaton Scan 300/SF1	M <sup>2</sup>							90 days	50
		\$1,895	300	SCSI	OCR, Graph		OCR software	90 days	50
Canon IX-12	I was a second	\$945	300	Card	OCR, Graph	N	Graphics software Training software Interface kit	1 year	N/A
Datacopy JetReader	I	\$1,300	300	Card	OCR, Graph	N	Auto doc feed OCR and graph software Interface kit	90 days	19 T
Datacopy JetReader	M	\$1,300	300	SCSI	OCR, Graph	N	Auto doc feed OCR and graph software Interface kit	90 days	21 T
Laser Optical Technology Image Scanner	M	\$1,785	300	SCSI	OCR, Graph	G	OCR software	90 days	T
Microtek MS-300C	I	\$1,795	300	Card	OCR, Graph	G	OCR software	6 months	250
Microtek MS-300C	M	\$1,695	300	Serial	OCR, Graph	G	OCR software SCSI interface	6 months	20
Princeton LS-300	I	\$1,095	300	Card	OCR, Graph	G	OCR software	1 year	15 T
Princeton MacScan	M	\$1,547	300	SCSI	Graph	Y	None	1 year	N/A
Saba Page Reader	I	\$1,299	200	Card	OCR, Graph	Y	None	90 days	70
Taxan Crystal Scan 3001	I	\$1,695	300	Card	OCR, Graph	G	OCR software	1 year	250
Taxan Crystal Scan 300MAC	M	\$1,595	300	SCSI	Graph	Y	None	1 year	N/A
HAND-HELD	Comput	or	Price R	esolution	Interface	Type	Software	Warranty	Number of Font
Complete PC Hand Scanner	I			00	Card	Graph		90 days	N/A
	I			00	Card	-			N/A
Diamond Handy Scanner HS-1000		T. Prestor				Graph		l year	
Packard Bell Pocket Scanner	I	100000		00	Card	Graph		l year	N/A
Saba Handscan	I		\$799 N	/A	Card	OCR	Y	l year	35
PRINTER-RUN	Computer	Price	Resolution	Interface	Туре	Software	Options	Warranty	Printer
Epson 7392W	I	\$300	180	Serial	Graph	Y	None	1 year	LQ2500
Epson 8392W	I	\$300	144	Serial	Graph	Y	None	1 year	EX800, 1000
ThunderScan for Apple II	A	\$219	350	Serial or Game Port	Graph	Y	None	90 days	ImageWriter I, ImageWriter II
ThunderScan for Macintosh	M	\$250	300	Serial	Graph	Y	Power Access for MAC II	90 days	ImageWriter I, ImageWriter II

**KEY:** A = Apple II series; I = IBM PC and compatibles; M = Macintosh; G = Graphics software only; Graph = scans images into graphics programs; N = no: N/A = None applicable; OCR = scans text into a word processor; T = Trainable (you can train the software to recognize new fonts); Y = yes; <sup>1</sup> Also available in a flatbed model; <sup>2</sup> Also available for the IBM PC and compatibles for \$2.195

# MANUFACTURERS

AST RESEARCH, 2121 Alton Ave., Irvine, CA 92714, (714) 863-9991; ABATON TECHNOLOGY CORP., 48431 Milmont Dr., Fremont, CA 94538, (415) 483-2226; CANON USA, One Canon Plaza, Lake Success, NY 11042, (516) 488-6700; COMPLETE PC, 521 COTTON COMPLETE P

# A GLOSSARY OF SCANNER TERMS

Bit-map: An arrangement of dots on a computer screen, each represented by one bit

**Continuous tone:** A graphic composed of a smooth range of shades, as a photograph.

**Data compression:** A method of reducing the size of data files and thus lowering the amount of memory required for storage, without losing any of the data.

**Dithering:** A computer technique that uses dot patterns to simulate shades of gray in an image.

**DPI:** Dots per inch; a measure of the resolution of an image.

**Digitize:** The process of converting a physical image into computerized form.

**Gray scales:** An assignment by the computer of specific shades of gray for each dot in a digitized image.

**Halftones:** A photo engraving in which the gray shades of the original photograph are simulated by duplicating the image through a screen to break it into a pattern of dots of differing size.

**OCR:** Optical Character Recognition; the ability to scan a document and convert text characters into individual digital computer codes for each character.

**TIFF:** Tagged Image File Format; a common file format used for storing scanned graphics data that can be used by many IBM and Macintosh applications programs.

# TEACH YOUR COMPUTER TO READ

Scanners with
Optical Character Recognition (OCR)
Software Can Read Text

We learn to read by recognizing the basic graphic shapes of the letters of the alphabet. Reading may seem simple, but it's quite a complex process, as you'll find when you try to teach your computer to read. The technique is called *optical character recognition* (OCR), which makes use of a scanner and OCR software. You pass a sheet of text through the scanner, read it into the computer, load the file into your word processor, and edit or print it. The obvious benefit is that you don't have to type the page of text, letter by letter.

Here's how it works. As the scanner "reads," OCR software either matches the shape of each character with a library of stored reference shapes or analyzes the features (arcs and strokes) of the character to determine its identity. Ideally, the software identifies each letter, number, and punctuation mark. The OCR software has a wide variety of fonts (see chart) in its library. If it doesn't have the right font, it guesses. Some OCR software has a "correction" mode so that you can type in the right character.

Some scanners are quite slow, even if the software recognizes the font exactly. If the scanner has trouble reading the characters, it stops every two or three letters for you to identify the right one. But, any scanner can read a manuscript with a common font much more quickly than you can type it in. And once in the computer, the ASCII file can be loaded into most word processors.

## **OCR SOFTWARE**

Several scanner manufacturers sell OCR software as an option (see chart). Several software companies, too, have developed programs that work with many of the popular graphics scanners. Essex Publishing ([201] 783-6940) offers PC-OCR (\$385), which takes input in 16 different typestyles from the Hewlett-Packard ScanJet and other scanners and converts it into PC-compatible files. Olduvai Corp. ([305] 665-4665) offers two versions of its OCR software for the Macintosh computer. Read It! TS (\$149) is designed to work with the low-cost ThunderScan printerdriven scanner, and Read ItiO.C.R. (\$395) works with most other scanner models. Both are versions 1.5; free 2.0 upgrades are also available.

fying the resolution. Some scanner software lets you edit the image, changing it dot-by-dot.

But usually the best way to manipulate the image is to load it into your applications software. Since you're likely to integrate the image with text or other graphics, you'll want to do this anyway. To do so, you'll have to save the image in a file format used by your desktop-publishing, graphics, or word-processing software.

Your scanner software should give you several file-format options. Look for file types that your computer's software regularly supports, such as MacPaint, PICT, EPSF, and PostScript on the Macintosh and .PCX, EPSF, and Windows Paint on the IBM PC. TIFF (tagged image file format) files are also commonly used by both Macintosh and IBM software.

# PRINTING A SCANNED IMAGE

Obtaining a top-quality scanned image doesn't do much good if you're going to print your document with a dot-matrix printer, whose resolution can't match the resolution of the image. Because of this, gray-scale scanning is best used when you have a laser printer or even a typesetting machine.

Dithered halftones, when printed on a laser printer, will look about as good as the photos printed in your local newspaper do. Binary images will have a strong "computery" look to them—a kind of "stair-stepped" look made when blocks of black change instantly to blocks of white. That's not necessarily bad, if you can control it; indeed, many stunning special effects can be added after you have captured your scanned image.

In essence, when you use a scanner you must know

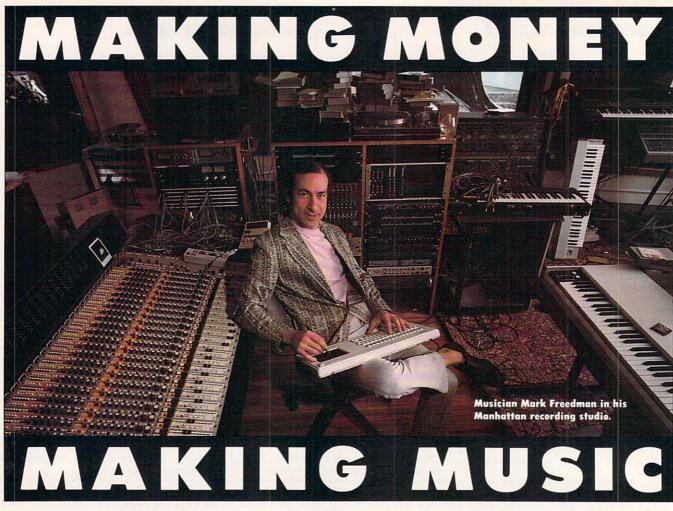
what you want to do with the captured image. And that means you must think of the entire system—computer, scanner and software, and printer—as a whole. And often the weak link is the printer.

What if you don't have a laser printer? Should that keep you from buying a scanner for your system? Not really; you can have a lot of fun and add a lot of interest to your newsletters and other documents with a simple graphics scanner. The results won't be as good, but for the price of a hand-held model or one that runs on your dot-matrix printer, you can get a variety of interesting graphic effects. And, if you have a 24-pin dot-matrix printer, they'll look pretty good.

# A BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY

Mastering scanners could lead you to a new part-time business—custom graphics and text scanning. For instance, you may be able to make money by helping local businesses convert data on paper into computer form. You can offer OCR translation with your new desktop scanner. You may find a local desktop publisher who needs images scanned for a book or newsletter project. You may find a real-estate broker who hasn't even considered the possibility of digitizing the many photos of houses he has on file. And so on.

Whatever you do, you'll be seeing and hearing more about scanners in the future. With the rise of desktop publishing, the success of the graphical interface on the Macintosh and IBM's upcoming Presentation Manager, graphics are becoming a bigger factor in computer work. Scanners have arrived, they're affordable, and they'll keep improving.



# THESE PROFESSIONAL MUSICIANS STRIKE CHORDS— AND EARN LIVINGS—OUT OF THEIR HOMESPUN COMPUTERIZED RECORDING STUDIOS

# BY JOEY LATIMER

s music software and hardware become more sophisticated, so do businesses providing musical services. Droves of musicians—outfitted with computers, synthesizers, and recording gear—are heading home to make beautiful music and getting paid for it. Although their home offices more closely resemble recording studios than traditional office setups, like other home-based professionals, they find that they get more work done and have greater control.

If you watch "Cagney and Lacey" or the "CBS Movie of the Week" or listen to the WAVE, a Los Angeles radio station, or have been to an exhibit at the St. Louis Science Center, then you may have heard the music of people who are profiled here.

# KAYTE AND JACK GOGA:

A MUSICAL MARRIAGE

Kayte and Jack Goga, both accomplished musicians, fill three rooms of their Woodland Hills, California, home with musical equipment. Aside from Kayte's occasional performing and teaching, their income comes from the projects they do at home.

Some of the music composed and recorded at the Goga home has been heard on "Cagney and Lacey," the "CBS Movie of the Week," "Children's Classics" on PBS, and "Eye On Hollywood" and at the St. Louis Science Center in Missouri. Other projects currently in progress include music for planetarium light shows and a

new movie called Savage Harbor starring Frank Stallone.

The work is done in a recording studio built around an Atari 1040ST computer with sequencing software, a host of MIDI keyboards and software for storing their sounds, a drum machine, two eight-track recorders and one two-track recorder, and many other devices used for special effects, video, and film work.

"The computer is involved in almost every project," remarks Jack. "It makes everything twice as easy, twice as quick. To be honest, I couldn't ever relinquish the control I have with computers."

Kayte agrees: "They're almost a necessity. We've been in situations where we recorded a track for a vocalist, and all of a sudden he decides that he wants the track in another

JOEY LATIMER, a technical editor for FAMILY & HOME-OFFICE COMPUTING, writes all of the magazine's music programs.

key. If you don't have a computer to transpose the track, then you're stuck. You'd have to go back, get the musicians, and record the whole

thing over again."

The Gogas are always working to attract new business, a process that involves making demo tapes and then taking them with a resumé to prospective clients. Once a client materializes, the Gogas jump into action. "Basically what happens," says Kayte, "is someone comes to us with a musical project, let's say a movie, a record project, a songwriting demo, or a television show. Depending on the project, some things I'm better suited for, and for other things Jack has stronger concepts or ideas. It's give-and-take when you work with a partner.

"The nice thing about the two of us is that we are coming from different directions," says Kayte, who earned a degree in computer science. "He's focused on the writing, the arranging, and the business aspects, and I am more conscious of the performance aspect. Also, by virtue of the fact that I have a degree in computer science, I've always taken a big interest in the technical side, including synthesizer programming and playing with music software."

The Gogas have encountered few problems as a result of working together at home. Says Kayte: "One nice thing about both of us being in music is that we don't argue about where we spend our money."

#### MARK FREEDMAN:

A STUDIO IN THE SKY

There are some appetizing reasons why such musicians as Laurie Anderson, Jerry Harrison (of Talking Heads fame), and Junior Walker (remember the All-Stars?) relish renting out the Battery Sound recording studio. After a grueling session, studio owner Mark Freedman has been known to run into the kitchen and return with homemade cookies or even a roasted turkey for his visitors. And of course, Freedman is also known for his good taste in musical equipment.

According to 37-year-old Freedman, musicians are attracted to the high-tech, yet homespun atmosphere of Battery Sound. "It's very cozy; there's a kitchen, wooden floors, and wooden walls," he says. "The studio has windows that put people in a great mood." Those windows are so uplifting because they are 22 floors above the ground, overlooking lower Manhattan, the New York Harbor, and the Jersey Shore.

Battery Sound also thrives because

# THE INFLUENCE OF MIDI

The MIDI interface specification has made work at home possible for many musicians. In 1983, manufacturers of electronic instruments agreed on a standard way for instruments from different companies to communicate with each other. This standard, MIDI (Musical Instrument Digital Interface), was widely adopted by makers of electronic instruments. It didn't take long for musicians to discover that computers, when rigged with a MIDI interface, software, and electronic instruments, work well as the brains of a modern music studio (see diagram, right, of a typical MIDI setup).

Running specially designed recording software, the computer can act as the master clock for synchronizing MIDI instruments together during the playback of a recorded song. By using other software, it's possible to edit and print musical scores or even compose music mathematically. Music processed by the computer can be saved for later listening and editing, and the information to reproduce songs and sounds can be sent from one

computer to another.

computers are successfully incorporated into the creative process. "It's a 24-track studio and features a Fairlight Series 3 (a multipurpose computerized music workstation) as a centerpiece," says Freedman. In addition to the Fairlight, Battery Sound has a Macintosh. "If you want to compose at home, you can bring in your disks, and we can MIDI the Macintosh up to the Fairlight.

"We've done a lot of film scores that way. The Fairlight sounds so nice, . . . and can also automate, via MIDI, all the outboard gear and show it graphically. It's very powerful."

In addition to renting his studio to other artists, Freedman uses it to compose and produce music for his own LPs and for films and promotional videos. In fact, Freedman, who holds a master's degree in music composition from The City University of New York, had never planned to get into the recording business at all.

"The composing and the musicianship are really what came first," says Freedman. "The recording engineering came from just doing the music. As time went on, I got more and more into the equipment for two reasons. I wanted to use the equipment to do my own music because you have to have a certain level of equipment to compete—to realize your ideas—and number two, it was a way of making an immediate living."

#### **BRIAN VIGO:**

A MEDLEY OF MONEY-MAKING IDEAS The digital sounds of New Age music have been filling Brian Vigo's North

Hollywood home, but they haven't been coming from a compact disc player. "I've been working on an album of New Age music called *Dream Journey*. It's all computerized, strictly digital," explains Vigo. "I've also done jingles for the WAVE (an L.A. radio station) and for commercials."

Vigo, who often works 12-hour days, has been planning his career for a long time. The 29-year-old took music lessons as a child, received an undergraduate degree in music from the University of South Florida, and continued his studies after college.

However, the recording studio in his bedroom was something Vigo probably never planned. Because he dedicates so much of his time these days to working on his album, using a home studio is a lot more cost-effective than renting outside studio space.

Vigo uses his home as a preproduction facility for himself and for a number of other musicians. "Clients can see if they like a song before they spend a lot of money in a big studio." His clients usually pay him on a perhour basis to record their songs into his computer and then play them back through his range of synthesizers. "It sounds great coming straight off the synthesizers," boasts Vigo.

While a student at the Dick Grove Music School in Los Angeles, Vigo learned about different ways of using computers with music. The computing power behind his studio comes from an IBM PC clone, which is equipped with a 20MB hard-disk drive, an Epson FX-80 printer, a

# FOR MORE INFORMATION ABOUT MIDI...

Most MIDI software and hardware are available through music stores and mailorder catalogs, both of which usually have trained salespeople assigned specifically to MIDI products.

Here are newsletters, catalogs, and organizations that can provide more information about music and MIDI:

The Future Music Catalog carries a variety of MIDI products and contains friendly articles and information about getting started making music with computers. Future Music offers a \$15-a-year membership program that includes a free copy of *Understanding MIDI*, a 98-page booklet, and a free subscription to its newsletter. Contact: Future Music, P.O. Box 1090, Reno, NV 89504: (702) 359-6434, (702) 826-6434, or (800) FOR-MIDI.

IMA, the International MIDI Association, is a membership-funded association dedicated to the accurate dissemination of information pertaining to MIDI. IMA publishes an information newsletter called the IMA Bulletin. Individual membership costs \$40 a year. Contact: IMA, 5316 West 57th St., Los Angeles, CA 90056; (213) 649-6434.

The Musician's Music Software Catalog is a discount catalog of educational software, MIDI interfaces, cables, accessories, and more. Also included in the catalog is an introduction to MIDI capabilities and MIDI system configurations. Contact: Digital Arts & Technologies, P.O. Box 11, Milford, CT 06460: (203) 874-9080.

NRI School of Electronics, a division of McGraw-Hill Continuing Education Center, is offering a home-based Electronic Music Technology correspondence course built around a MIDI-equipped computer, MIDI synthesizer, and MIDI software (all of which you keep at the end of the course). For a free catalog, write to: NRI School of Electronics, McGraw-Hill Continuing Education Center, 3939 Wisconsin Ave. NW, Washington, DC 20016; (202) 244-1600.

Passport Designs, Inc., the largest manufacturer of MIDI software and hardware, has published a free 16-page booklet entitled Passport to MIDI. The booklet discusses the basics of starting a MIDI system, including diagrams and an overview of Passport's MIDI product line, and a glossary of MIDI terms. To order, call or write: Passport Designs, Inc., 625 Miramontes St., Half Moon Bay, CA 94019; (415) 726-0280.

**Roland Users Group Magazine** is a quarterly publication that provides information on new music products and applications, including question-and-answer guides to MIDI, software listings, and special events. For a free subscription, contact: Roland Corp., 7200 Dominion Circle, Los Angeles, CA 90040; (213) 685-5141.

monitor, and a MIDI interface.

When he's not programming music, Vigo uses his computer for writing letters, keeping mailing lists, and storing sounds and recording notes. He would like to add automated mixing to his studio and, like many other computer users, wants to upgrade to a more powerful machine to speed up his work.

He also uses his computer for the live performances he does with a guitar-playing friend. "We do corporate parties, weddings, and private parties. I use the sequencer live," says Vigo, who preprograms drum, bass, and keyboard parts into his computer and uses them later at the affairs.

Currently, about 65 percent of Vigo's yearly income is earned via his bedroom-based recording studio; he makes the remainder at party gigs. But if his album—which is scheduled for completion in September—sells well, Vigo may say good-bye to the parties and make *all* of his money from his home office.

# OPPORTUNITIES FOR MUSICIANS

As the stories of the people profiled here demonstrate, building a music-related business requires hard work, dedication, and persistence. But the opportunities are many, and the rewards can be great. If you're a musician, here are just a few occupations you might be able to pursue using your expertise, computer, and MIDI products.

**Composing:** Create music for film, television shows, theater, commercials, promotional videos, and other projects.

**Consulting:** Set up a consulting business to help others with MIDI. Help clients choose and purchase the right hardware and software to suit their particular needs.

**Desktop Music Publishing:** Edit and print lead sheets, musical scores, arrangements, and lyric sheets.

**Recording:** Rent your MIDI studio and recording services to other musicians.

**Sound Designing:** Use your computer to create and sell custom musical instrument sounds (patches) for popular synthesizers.

**Teaching:** Employ your MIDI studio as a teaching aid for music and recording students.

More musicians than you might imagine have carved out lucrative careers for themselves in such fields as these. And best of all, they didn't have to leave home to do so.

# A GLOSSARY OF MUSIC TERMS

**Drum Machine:** An electronic musical instrument that simulates the sounds of a drum set. Most are MIDI compatible and are played by pressing buttons.

**Edit:** To alter musical information. This is helpful when polishing a piece of music or shaping a synthesized sound.

MIDI Controller: A specially designed instrument for playing music that is converted into MIDI information. Most MIDI controllers are piano-type electronic keyboards, but some are patterned after wind instruments, guitars, and drums.

**MIDI Device:** A synthesizer, sampler, controller, sound module, computer, special-effects unit, or any other useful piece of hardware, capable of sending and receiving MIDI information.

**MIDI Information:** Representations of musical performance or activity. These messages carry information about notes played, timing, playing intensity, and more.

**MIDI Interface:** This is the basic link between the computer and MIDI instruments, synthesizers, samplers, controllers, or other MIDI equipment.

**MIDI Program:** Software that lets you control and interact with MIDI devices.

**Multitrack Tape Recorder:** A tape recorder containing several independent tracks for recording music in segments of one instrument or one musical part at a time. The tracks are combined for final assembly and playback of a piece of music.

Music Notation Software: Programs for editing and printing musical scores. Most music notation programs let you assemble notes and other musical symbols on staves for later playback or printing of music. Some function only to let you print scores and lead sheets.

Sampler: An electronic device for digitally recording and storing the sounds of instruments and other sounds for later reproduction. The playback of sound "samples" can be triggered by an electronic keyboard or other MIDI controller.

**Sequencer:** Program for recording, editing, and playing back musical information. Most sequencers work like a multitrack tape recorder and record performances played on a MIDI instrument.

**Synthesizer:** Electronic instrument used for simulating other instruments or creating new musical sounds. Most synthesizers are played from a keyboard.

# **PRODUCT REVIEWS**

# EVALUATIONS OF COMPUTERS, PERIPHERALS, AND OTHER HOME-OFFICE EQUIPMENT

#### A + Mouse

MANUFACTURER: MSC Technologies, Inc.

ADDRESS: 2600 San Tomas Expressway, Santa Clara, CA 95051; (408) 988-0211

HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS: Apple IIe/IIc/IIGS; IBM PC, PS/2, and compatibles; Macintosh 512K/Plus/SE/II SUGGESTED LIST PRICE: \$99

I had been curious about the A+ Mouse (called PC Mouse for the IBM PC, PS/2, and compatibles) for a long time. Unlike its competition, the A+ Mouse uses a light that reflects off a mirror-like, grid-lined pad to position the cursor on-screen, eschewing all mechanical parts. As you may know, equipment that's totally electronic tends to last longer than equipment that's part electronic,



This A + Mouse is superior to the mouse that Apple supplies with its computers.

part mechanical. The A+ Mouse is the only brand of mouse whose manufacturer is so secure in the durability of its product that you get a lifetime warranty.

But is the Å+ Mouse really that much better than the other available rodents? After having this mouse attached to my Macintosh SE for almost two months, I'll say that it's definitely superior to the perfectly fine mouse Apple supplies with its computers. Because the A+ Mouse doesn't pick up dirt (as Apple's and most other mice do with their roller balls), it moves smoothly all the time—and I don't have to take it apart and clean it. In fact, even though the supplied mouse pad seems to attract a light layer of dust,

that doesn't affect the efficiency of the mouse. Please note, though, that without the pad, the A+ Mouse doesn't work. For anyone who doesn't like restricting the mouse's movements, the mouse pad is a drawback.

The optical mouse comes in different models, including versions for the Apple IIe/IIc, Apple IIGS, Macintosh SE/II, and Macintosh 512K/ Plus. The PC Mouse is available for the IBM PC, PS/2, and compatibles. If you need a new mouse or if you're simply dissatisfied with your existing one—and if you don't mind using a mouse pad—then the A+ Mouse might be the best "lifetime" computer investment you can make this year. —DAVID HALLERMAN

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 100

# AT&T Cordless Telephone 5310

MANUFACTURER: AT&T ADDRESS: 4 Campus Drive, Room N2C06, Parsippany, NJ 07054; (800) 222-0300

SUGGESTED LIST PRICE: \$220

The three basic questions you should ask yourself before purchasing a cordless telephone are: (1) Does it deliver a clear sound?, (2) Does it have lots of features that are easy to use?, and (3) Does it feel like a corded phone? The cordless 5310 from AT&T answers a resounding "yes" to all three, and, in the cordless market, it's the phone to beat.

Probably the most important aspect of the three questions is the quality of the sound. The 5310 delivered solid sound-whether I was near the base or far from it, people on the other end said I came through loudly and clearly, and so did they. And AT&T appears concerned about line quality. The 5310 has three separate channels: these aren't separate telephone lines, but rather different frequencies within the line, so if there is too much static or interference, you can switch to a channel that might be less noisy-even during a phone call.

The 5310 is loaded with features. My favorite is the two-way intercom;



This cordless phone from AT&T delivers solid sound.

if you have the handset in the backvard, for instance, you can carry on normal conversations with people who are inside the house, near the phone's base. And the really great thing about the intercom is that you can use it even if you're in the middle of a phone call. Just put the call on hold. Add this to such features as paging (people standing or sitting near the base of the phone can contact the handset via a button that beeps, and vice versa) and more standard features such as automatic redial and programmable quick-dial of up to nine phone numbers, and you have a phone that does more than you could ask it to do. Finally, the 5310 just feels like a real phone. The handset weighs about a pound, the charging base, about a pound and a half, and when you use it, you feel like you're using a phone as substantial as the ones that have cords.

There are a couple of drawbacks, however. The 5310 can handle only one telephone line, which is a disadvantage for people who have both a business line and a personal line at home. Also, the included cradle that can be affixed to the wall to serve as another resting place for the handset doesn't have recharging capabilities. (AT&T says that the handset needs to be recharged every five to nine days.) These complaints, however, are minor and are not reasons enough to reject the AT&T 5310. It's one of the best planned, constructed, and designed cordless phones on the market today. -MARTIN BIHL

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 101

# **PRODUCT REVIEWS**

# CODE-A-PHONE Model 5530 Answering Machine

MANUFACTURER: Code-A-Phone Corp. ADDRESS: P.O. Box 5656, Portland, OR 97228; (503) 655-8940 SUGGESTED LIST PRICE: \$150

The first good news about the CODE-A-PHONE Model 5530 answering machine arrived as soon as I opened the box and saw that it's as small as a fat paperback. Its compactness is great if, like me, you have virtually no space next to your telephone. The next pleasant surprise came when I realized how simple it is to use-four marked buttons and the usual two extension cords are all you have to deal with. If you've used other machines, you can probably start operating it without even cracking the instruction book. which has diagrams clearly illustrating the machine's features and shows you exactly what to plug in where. The tapes are in the machine, ready to go. You just record the outgoing message, and you're in business, as long as the ready light

Don't let its small size and simplicity fool you—the CODE-A-PHONE is a state-of-the-art answering machine, ideal for moonlighters like me. If I'm waiting to hear from an editor about a story I proposed (I don't like to give out my daytime office number), a reliable machine with advanced features to use at home is a wise, if not essential, investment.

As you can expect from the machine's size, the 5530 uses microcassettes. With these tapes, you can record a phone conversation or interview and then play it back on the answering machine or on a tape recorder.

Another welcome feature: a touchtone remote system, which is far better than a separate remote beeper that's easily lost or forgotten at home.

You access calls from a touch-tone phone, using an assigned three-digit number. (There's also an adapter available [\$20] that converts a rotary phone to touch tone.) You can also rewind or fast forward calls remotely, using various numbers—but after two or three unsuccessful tries, I gave up on this feature. And while you're on the road, you can record a new outgoing message saying "I'll be out until 8 p.m.," or "I'll be away until Tuesday."

Like other machines, you can set this one to answer after either two



The CODE-A-PHONE answering machine is simple to use and compact.

or four rings and to answer only (not to take messages.) ML (message limit) cuts a caller off after 60 seconds, while VC (voice control) stops recording when the caller stops talking.

Being able to record a conversation is by far the best feature for a writer. You just press the record button and remember to flip the tape over after 30 minutes. There's also a memo feature that lets you record reminders to yourself that play back when you review messages. I haven't found use for that—although I do call into my answering machine to leave messages for myself.

When you work part-time from your home, having faith in your phone machine is a necessity. While the CODE-A-PHONE Model 5530 doesn't have features that you can't find on a few of the other advanced answering machines, it's certainly a machine that lets you leave home with confidence.

—KATHRYN BONN

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 102

# Hewlett-Packard LaserJet Series II

MANUFACTURER: Hewlett-Packard ADDRESS: 3000 Hanover St., Palo Alto, CA 94304; (800) 752-0900 HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS: Apple II series, IBM PC and compatibles, and Macintosh

SUGGESTED LIST PRICE: \$2,595

There are inherent dangers in purchasing a Hewlett-Packard LaserJet Series II; you'll never be able to settle for dot-matrix again, even a 24-pin near-letter-quality printer! Now that a LaserJet II is in my life, I won't part with it. After seeing the vastly improved output and knowing I can quickly create documents with crisp, proportional typefaces, I can't go back.

And now that the street price of the basic LaserJet II has dropped to less than \$1,700, there is one less reason to put off equipping your home office with a printer that delivers professional-quality letters, proposals, and desktop-published documents. Once a page is in the printer's memory, output is faster than with most dot-matrix printers, and the sophisticated look of your printed materials and correspondence will help insure that your customer's all-important first impression is a lasting one.

Although you may sacrifice some of the speed (8 versus 12 pages per minute) and fancy paper-handling versatility of a Toshiba PageLaser 12 or the scalable font capabilities of an Apple LaserWriter IINT, you'll be buying a quiet, space-saving, affordable laser printer. The LaserJet Series II will meet the demands of most home-office and business applications, including desktop publishing.

From unpacking the compact unit (careful: the printer weighs about 50 pounds) to creating the first printout took about two hours. It went without a major hitch, even though I'd never before set up a laser printer. That included reading much of the documentation, Getting Started with the LaserJet Series II, which gives clear, step-by-step, illustrated instructions on connecting the printer to your computer. It's hard to go wrong if you follow these instructions. And considering there's no stack of paper to fuss with, the LaserJet actually takes up less desk space than my old Epson LQ 800 did.

At one point during setup, I became frustrated when the internal font test wouldn't print out. I called the company's tech support line, but gave up after holding for five minutes. Eventually, I found the answer myself in the manual; I'd missed a setting on the printer's control panel. Although basically easy to follow, the manual contains charts of complex printer escape codes, or commands, which can be daunting to the uninitiated. You may never have to deal with them, however.

Unlike such laser printers as Apple's LaserWriter IINT, which comes with the PostScript page description language built into ROM and a more extensive array of internal fonts, the LaserJet II uses font cartridges that plug into slots below the paper tray. Choose from a selection of 23 manufactured by Hewlett-Packard; each costs about \$150 and contains one or two families of fonts, or typestyles, in a range of sizes. (Other manufacturers also make HP-com-

# Flightmaster<sup>®</sup> Get The Right Stuff



The Flight Simulator Control that makes your Flight Simulator™ Program perform like a Real Aircraft . . . Transforms it into a Practical Flight Trainer



Yoke slides in and out, rotates right and left and self centers on both axis

- Fits Under Keyboard
- Has Real Throttle and Pitch Trim

Designed by a pilot . . . For aspiring pilots and pro's

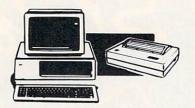
, in Texas add 8% Sales Tax

Clip and Send			
Address	To the description of		
City	State	Zip	
Order either Clamp	On Model		Keyboard Model □
Check □ card number	Visa □	Mastercard □expiration date _	American Express □
My computer is a	Tandy □	IBM □ Clone	Apple □
Yoke may or may not be as pictured.	Flight	master®	Computer, monitor and keyboard not included.
	421 W. Jefferson,	Dallas, Texas 75208	

# COMPUTER DIRECT

Prices Expire 7-31-88

# \* 15 MHz IBM® Turbo XT Compatible System | Compatible Computer



#### The Complete System Includes:

- 512K Professional Turbo XT Computer
- 360K Floppy Drive and Controller
- MS DOS 3.2 & GW Basic
- 12" Hi-Res 35 MHz Monochrome Monitor
- Genuine IBM® Printer With Interface & 1 Roll Of Heat Transfer Paper
- Word Processor, Spreadsheet & Data Base Complete DOS & System Tutor Included FREE!

Our Low Sale Price List \$1995

(Add \$35.00 shipping.\*)

# \* 15 MHz IBM® XT



- 512K Professional XT Turbo Computer
- 360K Floppy Drive and Controller
- \*15 MHz (Norton CI Rating)
- MS DOS 3.2 & GW Basic
- Parallel, Serial & Game Ports
- TTL Monochrome Monitor Card
- Super Fast V20 CPU "AT Style" Keyboard
- Security Keylock & Clock Calendar

Our Low Sale Price List \$1195

(Add \$10.00 shipping.\*)

# 12MHz 286 IBM® AT **Compatible Computer**

Requires MS DOS & GW Basic. 79.95 With Computer Not Sold Separately.



- 80286 16 Bit Microprocessor
- 1.2 MEG Floppy Disk Drive
   Parallel & Serial Printer Ports
- 101 Key "AT Style" Keyboard
- BIOS w/Built-In Support For 3½" Drives
   Clock/Calendar & Security Keylock
- 0 or 1 Wait State

8995 With Floppy/Hard Drive Controller Card & 512K RAM Memory Installed

Our Low Sale Price List \$2295

(Add \$14.50 shipping.\*)

# **Complete Commodore C64c System**



### The Complete System Includes:

- Commodore 64c Computer
- Excelerator Plus Disk Drive
- 12" Monochrome Monitor
- Genuine IBM® Printer With Commodore Interface & 1 Roll Of Heat Transfer Paper
- GEOS Program For Word Processing & Drawing

Our Low Sale Price List \$1049

(Add \$30.00 shipping.\*)

# **Complete Apple® Compatible System**



# The Complete System Includes:

- Laser 128 Apple Compatible Computer
- Genuine IBM® Printer With Laser 128 Interface & 1 Roll Of Heat Transfer Paper
- 12" Hi-Resolution Monochrome Monitor
- Quality Word Processor, Spreadsheet And Data Base

**Our Low Sale Price** List \$1409

(Add \$27.50 shipping.\*)



# **Amiga 500 Computer Sale**

512K Computer Compatible with Amiga 1000 Software List \$799

Call For Price

# Amiga 1010 External Drive Sale

31/2"Compact-Size Micro-Disk Drive List \$299

Call For Price

# **Amiga 1084 Color Monitor Sale**

13" RGB 80 Column x 25 Row, 640 x 400 Pixel List \$399

Call For Price

15 Day Home Trial • 90 Day Immediate Replacement Policy

22292 N. Pepper Rd, Barrington, IL. 60010

Call (312) 382-5050 To Order!

\* Illinois residents add 6½% sales tax. All orders must be in U.S. Dollars. We ship to all points in the U.S., CANADA, PUERTO RICO, & APO-FPO. Please call for charges outside continental U.S. or C.O.D. MAIL ORDERS enclose cashier check, money order, or personal check. Allow 14 days delivery, 2 to 7 days for phone orders and 1 day express mail. Prices, specifications & availability subject to change without notice. Shipping and handling charges are not refundable. (Monitors only shipped in continental U.S.) COMPUTER DIRECT will match any valid nationally advertised delivered price on the exact same product with a comparable payment method (excluding any applicable tasles taxes). A physical copy order of the current valid lower priced ad must be supplied with the order, or within 15 days of date of purchase.

VISA — MASTERCARD — C.O.D.

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 5

# COMPUTER DIRECT

# Is 1st in PRICE, SUPPORT, & GUARA

WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS!

Prices Expire 7-31-88

# Genuine IBM® Printer

81/2" Letter Size • 80 Column **Limited Quantities** 



- Upper & Lower Case (with true lower descenders)
- Advanced Dot Matrix Heat Transfer
- Graphics With Commodore, & Apple Interfaces
- Ready to Hook Up To Serial Port Of IBM® PCjr.
- Low Cost Adapters For IBM®, Apple, Commodore, & Laser Computers
- Underline & Enlarged

**Our Low Sale Price** List \$199

(Add \$7.50 shipping.\*)

# 300/1200 BPS **External Modem**

- 1200 Baud Bell 212A at 1200 or 300 Bits/Sec
- Fully Hayes Compatible
- Automatic Dialing & Answering
- Auto Redial At Receipt Of Busy Signal
   Built-In Speaker With Volume Control
- Built-In Help Commands
- Both Touch Tone and Pulse Dialing
- Uses RS-232 Interface (RS-232 Interface Cable Required

Sale Price SI

(Add \$3.00 shipping.\*)

List \$139

# 300/1200/2400 BPS **External Modem**

- Fully Hayes Compatible
- Both Tone & Pulse Dialing
- Built-In Speaker With Volume Control
- Command Buffer That Holds Up To 40 Characters
- 2400 Baud Bell 212A At 300, 1200 & 2400 BPS
- Uses RS-232C Interface

(RS-232C Interface Cable Required)

Sale Price S (Add \$3.00 shipping.\*)

# 720 CPS 15" Printer

Multi-Head Wide Carriage Printer With High Dot Resolution



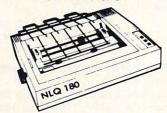
- 720 CPS 150 CPS NLQ
- 8K Print Buffer
- Print Speed of 228 LPM In Draft
- 6 Print Heads Achieve High Dot Resolution In Higher Speed
- NLQ Speed Of 47.4 LPM
- 136 Column Wide Carriage
- IBM and Epson Mode
- Parallel Centronics Port

Our Low Sale Price List \$1995

(Add \$14.50 shipping.\*)

# **Hi-Speed NLQ Printer**

Superb Near Letter Quality 160 - 180 CPS



- High Speed Dot Matrix
- Near Letter Quality Selectable From Front Panel
- Italics Elite Condensed Pica
- Tractor/Friction Feed
- Centronics Parallel Port
- \* Lifetime Warranty On Print Head
- 6 Month Replacement Policy For Printer
- Super Graphics
- 8K Print Buffer

Our Low Sale Price List \$499

(Add \$10.00 shipping.\*)

# **Super Hi-Speed Printer**

200 CPS Star Micronics LV 20-10 With Crisp Near Letter Quality



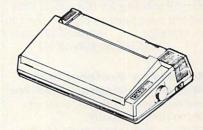
- IBM Compatible
- Serial Impact Dot Matrix
- Near Letter Quality Mode
- Ultra High Resolution Bit Image Graphics
- 200 CPS Draft 45 CPS Near Letter Quality
- Standard Serial & Centronics Parallel Ports

Pull Tractor & Automatic Single Sheet Loading

(Add \$10.00 shipping.\*)

# 15" 160 CPS Printer

Star Micronics LV-1615 With High Speed And Near Letter Quality



- IBM Compatible
- Skip Over Perforation
- Continuous Underline
- Friction and Tractor Feeds
- High Res Graphics Printing
- NLQ and High Speed Draft
- Both Parallel and Serial Interface Ports Standard

Our Low Sale Pri List \$499

(Add \$14.50 shipping.\*)

15 Day Home Trial • 90 Day Immediate Replacement Policy



12) 382-505

List \$499

COMPUTER DIRECT 22292 N. Pepper Road Barrington, IL. 60010

We Love Our Customers!

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 6

# **PRODUCT REVIEWS**



# LASERJET SERIES II SPECIFICATIONS

SPEED: Eight pages per minute DIMENSIONS: 18-by-19-by-8.5 inches; 50 pounds

MEMORY: 512K standard; expandable to 1.5-, 2.5-, or 4.5MB

WARRANTY: One year

PAPER FEED: Automatic or manual singlesheet; 8.5-by-11 inches, 8.5-by-14 inches; manual envelope feed

patible cartridges.) Simply plug in the cartridge, select the correct font table in your software's printer driver, and you're off! As your applications diversify, you may want even more fonts. Hewlett-Packard's Font-Load (\$200) allows you to run an avalanche of font software being released by font publishers such as Bitstream.

Three months and 3,000 pages later, I noticed the first hint of a lag in output quality. A routine cleaning of the contact drum solved the problem, however, and as of press time, I'm still waiting for the signal that will tell me I need to replace the toner cartridge.

—CHARLOTTE PIERCE

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 103

# Magnavox Professional Multimode Display Monitor

MANUFACTURER: Philips Consumer Electronics Company ADDRESS: 14810 Interstate 40 & Strawberry Plains Pike, Knoxville, TN 37914; (615) 521-4316 HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS: Amiga, IBM PC or compatible, Macintosh II SUGGESTED LIST PRICE: \$899

With the price of high-quality video boards and color monitors coming down, you can stop telling yourself that real computer folks don't use color. The fact is that once you've computed on a high-resolution color system, you won't want to return to drabsville

When Magnavox named this video display "Multimode," it wasn't kidding; the monitor accepts input signals from almost all types of color display cards. And the monitor's

maximum resolution as measured by pixels (screen dots) is 926 by 580, a count that compares favorably with monitors at twice the price. Its other features include a 13-inch (diagonal) viewable screen with a reduced-glare matte surface that's easy to look at for long computing sessions; you can instantly toggle the "text" mode (monochrome green) via a front-panel switch; and you can feed the monitor audio through an RCA jack on the back panel.

If you own an IBM PC or compatible, you should use the Multimode with an EGA (Enhanced Graphics Adapter) or a VGA (Video Graphics Array) card to get the most of the Multimode's display quality. It will work, however, with just about any video board. But be prepared for disappointment if you use it with your CGA (Color Graphics Adapter) board. Why? Because the video quality of CGA is strictly "medium resolution," it makes no difference how good the



Magnavox's Multimode monitor

monitor is. In fact, the sharper the resolution, the more ridgy the CGA images will look. So a high-powered video board should be the next item on your computer shopping list.

To use the Multimode, I simply connected the supplied cable to the video out of my computer, made sure the Color Mode switch was set to "Normal" and the RGB Mode switch to "Digital" ("Analog," for VGA, Macintosh II, or Amiga), turned on the computer and went to work.

The power switch and the controls for brightness, contrast, horizontal centering, and audio level are on the front panel, along with the "Text" toggle. Vertical hold, size, and position adjustments must be made with a TV tuning tool through openings in the back panel.

The display is evenly sharp from

edge to center and from top to bottom—no "pincushion" or "barrel" distortion—with minutely better resolution for text in the "Text" mode. However, the overall picture was tilted slightly off the horizontal, a possible result of excessive jolting when shipping the test monitor.

Despite the fact that Magnavox is an old name in American consumer electronics, the Multimode is a Japanese product. It is distributed and serviced by Philips Consumer Electronics Corporation, which warrants the monitor for 12 months, affording full coverage of parts and labor costs—provided you haven't dunked or dropped or done other naughty things to it.

With so many brands and types of monitors on the market, it is certainly not easy to decide how to spend one's money. In fact, Magnavox offers an EGA monitor for about \$649. (The suggested list price of the Multimode is \$899, although I found a mail-order price of \$435.)

But what's especially appealing about the Multimode is its ability to grow with your video needs. It will easily handle VGA signals; VGA is the newest standard in IBM display technology. Certainly anyone who expects to be doing a lot of graphics—desktop publishing, Computer-Aided Design (CAD), and so on—should make a video upgrade that will not so quickly fall short.

—HENRY F. BEECHHOLD

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 104

# Mitac Paragon 286 Computer

MANUFACTURER: American Mitac Corp. ADDRESS: 410 East Plumeria Dr., San Jose, CA 95134; (408) 432-1160 or (800) 648-2287

SUGGESTED LIST PRICE: \$1,995

When I first took the Mitac Paragon 286 out of its box, I was amazed at how all of the controls fit so neatly and compactly on the front of the system. This "control panel" has the power switch, a keyboard lock, a system reset button, a 12MHz light, the hard-disk light, and the keyboard connector. The three disk drives in the review system were also conveniently and smartly placed in the unit. This small-footprint machine has all the features you'll need—and offers the performance of a full-size AT-compatible computer.

The system has space for three disk drives. These spaces can be used to house a hard-disk drive, a

5.25-inch, or a 3.5-inch floppy-disk drive. The three drives in our review system were a 1.2MB 5.25-inch floppy-disk drive, a 1.44MB 3.5-inch floppy-disk drive, and a 40MB harddisk drive with an access speed of 28 milliseconds. I installed a multitude of software packages on the hard drive, including Microsoft Windows, Microsoft Excel, PC Paintbrush, Procomm, Quattro, and XuWrite III+.

The speed of the Paragon 286 is phenomenal. This baby hustles! It zips through entries and calculations in Quattro and Excel spreadsheets and whisks through commands in my XyWrite word processor. This machine saves me an enormous amount of time. Between the hard-disk drive and the speed of the 80286 12MHz microprocessor in this AT, more is accomplished in a shorter amount of time. No more waiting for the system to boot up; no more waiting to retrieve files: no more waiting for much of anything!

At first, the enhanced keyboard (with separate cursor control keys, a numeric keypad, and the function keys at the top) did not thrill me. Being so used to my mushy Kaypro PC keyboard (with the function keys on the left side). I was reluctant to part with it. But after using the enhanced keyboard for a few days, the key positions were much more comfortable and the feeling was firmer than other keyboards I've used. After a few weeks, I noticed how much quicker and easier my fingers moved across the keys.

The optional 12-inch color monitor (\$479) is EGA compatible. Once I found the text switch for changing from green or amber text to color, it was smooth sailing on clear and colorful waters. I played with the font styles in Microsoft Windows and was delighted to see that all the text was clear and readable no matter how large or small the type. On this monitor, the colors were bright, but the pictures were sharper and more vivid on my NEC MultiSync II monitor.

There was one small thing on this monitor that irked me—the power button. It's hard to push the button on and off with your finger because it is round and flush against the face of the monitor. Put it this wayno long fingernails. Here's a tip: using a pencil eraser will help solve this problem.

The Paragon 286 comes with MS-

# **Upcoming** Features in

# & HOME OFFICE

Part-Time to Full-Time: Making the Transition

Shareware: Software You Can Try Before You Buy

Choosing & Using Fax Boards

Finance Software Review: DAC Easu Light for Accounting

Alternatives for Boosting Computing Speed

How to Set Up & Run a Mail-Order Business

24 Software Reviews

# SPECIAL ANNIVERSARY ISSUE! SEPTEMBER

The New American Workstyle

The New Independents

Up Front: People, News And Trends

Best Bets/Buys

Checklists for Success: Taxes, Insurance, & Equipment

Where to Turn: Resources for Small-Business Operators

# Add a Weather Station to your Computer.



You know how much you depend on your computer. With PC Weather Pro, your IBM PC, XT, AT or other compatible can give you the weather as well. And, even keep a perpetual record. Includes hardware, software and weather instruments. Here's what you'll measure and display. . Wind speed/ direction . Inside/outside temp. . Barometric pressure . Rainfall . Other software options available. Ask when you call. 1-800-247-5712

VISA MC/AMEX

4000 Kruse Way Place 2-210, Lake Oswego, OR 97035 In Oregon (503) 635-3966



# WITH YOUR HOME COMPUTER!

Use your home computer and Soft-Byte's amazing new "Lotto Program" to get more winning tickets.

In just seconds this software analyzes past winners and produces a powerful probability study on easy-to-read charts. With a single press of a key, you'll see trends, patterns, odds/evens, sum totals, number frequencies, and much more. It also includes automatic number wheeling, instant updating, and a built-in tutorial.

Ask your software dealer.

Table jour boilinate acaret.
APPLE, IBM, and Commodore\$24.95
Atari, Radio Shack\$21.95
MacIntosh (requires M/S basic) \$29.95
Back-up Copies

Add \$2.00 shipping and handling. Credit card orders approved by phone and shipped same day.

Make checks payable to SOFT-BYTE and mail to: P.O. Box 556 Forest Park



Dayton, Ohio 45405

# PRODUCT REVIEWS



# **MITAC PARAGON 286 COMPUTER SPECIFICATIONS**

MICROPROCESSOR: Intel 80286 (8/12MHz) MEMORY: 1MB, expandable to 8MB on the motherboard

OPERATING SYSTEM: MS-DOS 3.21 BUILT-IN PORTS: Three (one parallel, two serial)

EXPANSION SLOTS: Five (four 16-bit, one 8bit); one occupied by disk controller card DISK DRIVES: One 1.2MB 5.25-inch floppy and one 1.44MB 3.5-inch floppy SOFTWARE INCLUDED: MS-DOS 3.21, GW-BA-SIC 3.22, Mitac Advanced Disk Manager WARRANTY: 12 months

OPTIONS: 12-inch EGA monitor (\$479), 12inch amber monitor (\$110), 1.44MB 3.5inch floppy-disk drive, 40MB hard-disk drive (\$620)

DOS and GW-BASIC (manuals for each are included). Also included is the Guide to Operations for this machine. This manual really doesn't include any "extras" but it does provide basic information you'll need for installing, operating, and expanding your system.

It was a pleasure being able to get an immediate response from this computer instead of having to wait and wait and wait. Overall, the Paragon 286 from Mitac is perfect for any home office. Its speed, size, and price are among the top features of this competitive AT compatible.

-MARIE ALVICH

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 105

# **MULTI-EGA by BOCA**

MANUFACTURER: BOCA Research, Inc. ADDRESS: 6401 Congress Ave., Boca Raton, FL 33487; (407) 997-6227 HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS: IBM PC/XT/ AT or compatible SUGGESTED LIST PRICE: \$299

To move from a monochrome or medium resolution color monitor to a hi-res color display, you'll need two

pieces of hardware: an Enhanced Graphics Adapter board and a highresolution color monitor. But suppose you can't afford to make the changeover all at once? If you start with the BOCA ("Best Option Cards Available") MULTI-EGA board, you can continue to use your present monitor indefinitely.

The MULTI-EGA video display board provides these display modes: enhanced EGA (640 by 480 and 752 by 410 pixels of resolution, in multiple frequency), EGA (640 by 350, 16 colors from a palette of 64), standard Color Graphics Adapter (640 by 200, two colors), CGA Double Scan (320 by 400, four colors), standard Monochrome Display Adapter, and Hercules Monochrome Graphics. The board can determine whether the software is CGA or EGA compatible and will switch the video output accordingly. Thus, you can go from CGA to EGA software without having to fiddle with the hardware.

The BOCA card is a short card and uses fewer chips than do most video boards. A big benefit of low chip density is low power consumption.

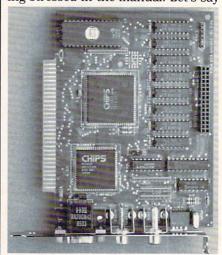
What the MULTI-EGA board does not provide is a VGA (Video Graphics Array) mode. If you don't need 256 colors (simultaneously displayed from a palette of more than 256,000 colors), then you probably won't miss VGA. Although there isn't much software written for VGA at present, IBM and Compaq are pushing VGA hard, as suggested by their decision to end production of EGA cards.

Since the MULTI-EGA card can run monochrome graphics, CGA, and EGA software, you should remove the current video card from your computer and replace it with the BOCA card-although you can set the new board to accept the presence of a second video board. All the mechanics involved in setting up the MULTI-EGA card are clearly explained and illustrated in the BOCA manual.

To make certain that the MULTI-EGA lives up to its claims, I ran it in a PC XT using every type of monitor it supports: monochrome, medium resolution color, EGA color, and multisync EGA color. Everything worked as promised, including automatic switching between software configured for CGA and EGA. And the display is sharp and steady-no snow, shakes, shimmers, or other visual annoyances. Of course, the

quality of the display also depends on the quality of the monitor.

The board can cause serious hardware grief if you've forgotten the monochrome monitor hookup warning stressed in the manual. Let's say



The MULTI-EGA video display board can run monochrome graphics, CGA, and EGA software.

you replace the color monitor temporarily with the monochrome. Same connector, no problem? Right? Definitely wrong. Same connector, possibly big problem: The color video being sent from the board can damage your monochrome monitor—unless you remember to turn off the computer and reset the output-select switches (which are accessible through the mounting bracket of the board). Automatic switching will not work between color output and monochrome output.

In addition to a menu-driven diagnostics program, MULTI-EGA software includes such extras as mode-swapping and switch-setting utilities; a screen saver (to turn off the screen after the computer has idled for a preselected time); and a

font designer.

MULTI-EGA is a well-made board that costs as little as \$149 mail order. Important intangibles are a twoyear warranty and telephone technical support (your nickel, but no charge for help). Unless you really need the super high-resolution of the newest technology (and remember that monitors supporting this resolution are in the \$1,000 range), this board used with a midpriced, high-resolution color monitor will keep your eyes happy, at least for the present. -HENRY F. BEECHHOLD

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 106

# SOFTWARE GUIDE

Welcome to FAMILY & HOME-OFFICE COMPUTING'S Software Guide. The following table relates to the review charts that follow. It lists the various types of computers as designated under "hardware required" (and other hardware designations in this issue) and the models included under each designation.

DESIGNATION	MODELS
Amiga	500, 1000, 2000
Apple	II, II Plus, IIe, IIc, IIGs (in IIe/c mode)
64K Apple	II Plus, Ile, Ilc, IlGs (in Ile/c mode)
128K Apple	lle, llc, llGs (in lle/c mode)
Apple IIGS	ligs only
Atari	800, 600XL, 800XL, 65XE, 130XE
Atari ST	520ST, 1040ST, MegaST
C 64/128	C 64, C 128 (in 64 mode)
C 128	C 128 only
IBM PC	PC, XT, AT, PS/2, and compatibles
Macintosh	128K, 512K, Plus, SE, II
Tandy CoCo	2, 3

Please note: All Apple designations (except for IIGs) include compatibles such as the Laser 128 or Franklin 500. Titles listed for the IBM PC will also run on most IBM PC compatibles (as well as the IBM PS/2 series); check with the publisher of the program or your dealer for compatibility. Any additional hardware listed is required unless noted as "recommended" or "optional." In many cases, "2nd drive" refers to either a floppy-disk drive or hard-disk drive. KEY: • • Overall performance, given the limitations and capacities of the particular computer for which the software is intended. • Documentation, or the instructions that accompany a program. • EM = Error Handling, the software's capacity to accommodate errors made by the user. • PS = Play System (in the Entertainment reviews), the quality of the game's design and its playability. • GQ = Graphics Quality, evaluated in light of each model's graphics capabilities. • EU = Ease of Use after the initial learning period; varies from computer to computer. • V = Value for money, or how the software measures up to its price.

Title Publisher Price	Brief description	Hardware required	CP	0	Re	atin EH	gs	EU	v
DS BACKUP+ Design Software, Inc. 1275 W. Roosevelt Road West Chicago, IL 60185 (312) 231-4540 \$80 ©1987	Comprehensive backup utility for hard-disk drive users is menu-driven and much faster than the DOS backup command. If used regularly, saves you from loss of vital documents. Good on-screen prompts help eliminate chances for error.  —GEORGE CAMPBELL	256K IBM PC. Hard-disk drive. CGA optional.	N	* * *	* *	* * * *	N/A	A	***
HYPER DA Symmetry Corporation 761 E. University Drive Mesa, AZ 85203 (602) 844-2199 \$69 ©1988	A desk accessory that solves the HyperCard dilemma: How do you look at data gathered in HyperCard when you're running another program? HyperDA lets you browse and search through any stack and copy but not change any text or graphics.  —DAVID HALLERMAN	512K Macintosh.	N	***	* * *	* * *	N/A	Е	***
KEYNOTES ASSOCIATED PRESS STYLEBOOK Digital Learning Systems 4 Century Drive Parsippany, NJ 07054 (201) 538-6640 \$60 ©1987	Anyone who's concerned about clear, accurate writing can benefit from this memory-resident reference. Demonstrates correct spellings and usage of common words and phrases. Includes a concise and detailed punctuation guide and listings of business, computer, and sports terms. —TAN A. SUMMERS	Reviewed on 256K IBM PC. Also for 512K Macintosh. Hard-disk drive.	N	***	***	* * *	N/A	Е	***
PAPERCLIP III Electronic Arts 1820 Gateway Drive San Mateo, CA 94404 (415) 571-7171 850 ©1987	The C 128 supports several notable features in this upgrade of an "old faithful" word processor, such as an 80-column line, a 40,000-word spelling checker, and larger documents that use extra memory. Complex but not complicated.  —NORMA ODISIO	C 64/128. C 1750 RAM optional (C 128 only).	N	* * *	* * * *	***	N/A	A	***
PC-GLOBE Comwell Systems, Inc. 2100 S. Rural Road Tempe, AZ 85282 (602) 894-6866 \$60 ©1987	An on-disk world atlas with maps and such information as population, health statistics, and cultural facts. Updated annually for about one-third the cost of the original program. <i>PC-Globe</i> is most appropriate for marketing uses.  —TAN A. SUMMERS	256K IBM PC. 2nd drive (hard-disk drive optional); CGA or EGA.	N	*	* * *	***	* *	Е	**
REFLEX PLUS Borland International 4585 Scotts Valley Drive Scotts Valley, CA 95066 (408) 438-8400 \$279 ©1987–1988	Much of the effort in putting together a powerful, relational database is eliminated here by the Mac's visual interface. When you want to relate a field in one file to a field in another file, all you have to do is draw a line between the two. A winner.† —JOHN LEININGER	512K Macintosh. 2nd drive. Hard-disk drive recommended.	N	***	* * *	* * *	N/A	A	***
VP-PLANNER PLUS Paperback Software Int'l 2830 Ninth St. Berkeley, CA 94710 (415) 644-2116 \$180 ©1985—1988	An enhanced spreadsheet that works like the popular Lotus 1-2-3, yet includes such extra features as a built-in text editor for word processing and report generation, larger worksheets, and a unique multidimensional database facility.†  —ANTHONY GUARDINO	384K IBM PC. 2nd drive recommended. CGA, EGA, VGA, or Hercules for graphs.	N	* * * *	* * * *	***	* * *	A	***

RATINGS KEY • Overall performance: ▶ Documentation: EH Error-Handling: GQ Graphics Quality: EU Ease of Use: ¥ Value for money: ○ Poor: ★ Average: ★★ Good: ★★★ Very Good: ★★★ Excellent: N/A Not Applicable: E Easy: A Average: D Difficult: CP Copy Protected, yes or no: † Longer review follows chart

Title Publisher	Brief	Uandan							
Price	description	Hardware required	CP	0	R	etir  EH	GQ	EU	V
WEBSTER'S NEW WORLD OUTLINER + Simon & Schuster Software One Gulf + Western Plaza New York, NY 10023 (212) 373-8882 \$70 ©1987	Especially as a memory-resident program (it can also be a stand-alone), Outliner+ can be a big plus for such tasks as planning projects or preparing talks and documents. Also includes a phone directory, address book, and several other helpful extras.†  —GEORGE CAMPBELL	256K IBM PC. 2nd drive, hard-disk drive recommended. Does not work with EGA or Hercules graphics programs.	N	* * * *	* * *	* *	N/A	Е	7 7 7
WORD FINDER Microlytics 300 Main St. East Rochester, NY 14445 (716) 377-0130 \$60 ©1985, 1987	Even if it would help, many people don't bother to use a thesaurus when writing because looking up words takes too much trouble. The trouble is over with <i>Word Finder</i> , though, an on-screen, desk-accessory thesaurus that you can call up at any time.†  —GWEN SOLOMON	Reviewed on 512K Macintosh. Also for 256K IBM PC. Hard- disk drive optional.	N	***	* * *	* * *	N/A	Е	7 7 7
W. O. R. K.* AT HOME Britannica Software 345 Fourth St. San Francisco, CA 94107 (415) 546-1866 \$20 ©1987	For an integrated package (word processor, database, and spreadsheet), this program is almost unbelievably inexpensive. Yet it may not be worth it, because the program is not simple to learn or use (many control-key commands, for instance).  —MARK BITTMAN	Reviewed on 128K IBM PC. Also for 64K Apple Ile/Ilc. 2nd drive. CGA, EGA, or Hercules recommended (IBM).	Y	*	* * *	* *	*	D	* *
<b>EDUCATION &amp; CREATI</b>	VITY								
Title Publisher Price	Brief description	Hardware required	CP	0	Re	atir EH	ıgs  GQ	EU	1
ALPHABET BLOCKS Bright Star Technology 14450 N.E. 29th Place Bellevue, WA 98007 (206) 885-5446 \$60 ©1986	With adult supervision, children learn letter names and sounds from a clear-speaking elf. Makes excellent use of the Mac's speech and graphic capabilities in an easy-to-use, phonics-based primary-reading program. I easily recommend it.  —JUDITH ZORNBERG	1MB Macintosh.	N	* * * *	* *	* * * *	* * *	Е	***
CAREER NAVIGATOR Drake Beam Morin, Inc. 100 Park Ave. New York, NY 10017 (212) 692-7700 \$129 ©1987	Career-counseling program that gives direction and teaches job-search techniques in a creative format that prompts you every step along the way. Helps organize resumés, perfect interview skills, and more. (See long review in Education department.)  —MARY FANDEL	256K IBM PC. Printer recommended	N	* * * *	* * * *	* * *	N/A	Е	***
HOUSE-A-FIRE! Decision Development Corp. 2680 Bishop Drive, #122 San Ramon, CA 94583 (415) 830-8896 850 ©1988	Fire-safety simulation that explains the essential ways to prevent fires and how to react in the event of one. Cute graphics may inspire learning, but the program lacks realism and flexibility. Good as an introduction to fire safety.  —GWEN SOLOMON	64K Apple.	Y	* *	* * *	* * *	**	Е	*
SOLARSIM Interstel P.O. Box 57825 Webster, TX 77598 (713) 486-4163 \$35 ©1985	Turn your computer into a planetarium. With this comprehensive simulation of the solar system, you control which planets, stars, and constellations are viewed relative to the time and place. Best if you have working knowledge of math or science.†  —JUDITH ZORNBERG	128K IBM PC. CGA. Does not work with Hercules.	N	* * * *	* * * *	* * * *	* * *	A	***
STEPPING STONES, LEVELS I & II Compu-Teach 78 Olive St. New Haven, CT 06511 (203) 777-7738 \$40 each ©1987	Using sounds and colorful animated graphics, Level I of the series introduces letters, numbers, and words to 2–4-year-olds. Level II combines early reading, addition, and sentence-building skills in a creative, self-paced lesson for 5–7-year-olds.† —DORIS ANDERSON	Reviewed on 256K IBM PC. Also for 64K Apple, 512K Macintosh. CGA (IBM).	N	***	***	* * *	* * *	Е	* * *
TYPIST Choice Software P.O. Box 726 Centerville, UT 84014 (801) 292-7900 860 ©1987	No-nonsense typing tutor and skill builder that records and evaluates progress. You can customize drills with your own text or play a simple game. Although very effective in improving my speed and accuracy, <i>Typist</i> is for the serious student or adult.—JUDITH ZORNBERG	256K IBM PC.	N	* * *	***	***	N/A	A	* *

RATINGS KEY ○ Overall performance: D Documentation: EH Error-Handling: GQ Graphics Quality: EU Ease of Use: V Value for money: ○ Poor: ★ Average: ★★ Good: ★★★ Very Good: ★★★★Excellent: N/A Not Applicable: E Easy: A Average: D Difficult: CP Copy Protected, yes or no: + Longer review follows chart

# Now Your Favorite Family & Home Office Computing Programs Are On Floppies

# INTRODUCING OUR ALL-NEW

# INSTANT PROGRAMMER DISK SERIES

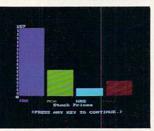
It's true. Now you can enjoy your favorite programs on convenient, easy-to-use floppy disks for only pennies a program. Choose from three disks — each containing 10 individual programs!

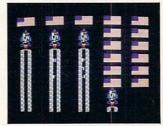
PICK YOUR PLEASURE. Each disk covers a separate category: FUN AND GAMES which provides your entire family with hours of lively entertainment. PERSONAL PRODUCTIVITY to keep you organized, efficient and productive. And HOLIDAY PROGRAMS which include every major holiday from Valentine's Day to Christmas. Buy one, two or all three disks — there are 30 programs in all!

START HAVING FUN RIGHT AWAY. Why spend time entering programs when you could be running them instead? Instant Programmer instructions are given in easy menu format so you're up and running in seconds.

**AVOID ERRORS.** Put an end to long, frustrating searches hunting for mistakes that slipped by unnoticed when you entered your program. With Instant Programmer, you just insert your disk and you're "home free." That's all there is to it!







THE MORE DISKS YOU BUY, THE MORE YOU SAVE.

Purchased independently, each Instant
Programmer Disk costs as little as \$9.99. That's less than \$1.00 per program.
But it gets even better. Two disks

cost only \$15.99 — the equivalent of 79¢ per program. Or you can buy three disks for only AFFORDABLE \$19.99. That's an unbelievable 66¢ per program!

while this special introductory offer is still in effect. Just fill out the coupon below or call us toll-free at 1-800-325-6149. Missouri residents call: 1-800-392-2179 (Credit card orders only).

Watch for our latest programs as they become available in our new Instant Programmer Disk Series. Disks are available for the Apple, Atari, C 64, IBM PC and compatibles and Tandy CoCo.



# HANDY ORDER COUPON

Please rush my Family & Home Office Computing INSTANT PROGRAMMER disk(s)

I've indicated my selection below and the total to the right.

SELECTION	QUANTITY	SELECTION	QUANTITY
IBM - Productivity 0B89597		Tandy-Holiday CoCo 0889605	
IBM-Games* 0B89598		Commodore - Prod. 64/128(C64mode) OB89606	
IBM - Holiday* 0889599		Commodore - Games 64/128(C64mode) 0889607	
Apple - Productivity II Series 0889600		Commodore - Holiday 64/128(C64mode) OB89608	
Apple-Games II Series 0B89601		Atari-Productivity 800/XL/130XE 0B89609	
Apple - Holiday II Series 0B89602		Atari-Games 800/XL/130XE 0B89610	
Tandy-Productivity CoCo 0889603		Atari-Holiday 800/XL/130XE 0B89611	
Tandy-Games CoCo 0889604		TOTAL	

\*Color graphics required for some programs.

Apple disks operate under either ProDos or Dos 3.3. Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery

OGRAMMER disk ONE DISK \$9.99	2 DISKS \$15.99	3 DISKS \$19.99

Name		
Address		
City/State/Zip		
Enclosed is	my Ch	eck   Money Order
Charge my	□ VISA	☐ MasterCard (\$15 min.)
Acct. No.		Exp. Date

FOR FASTER SERVICE CALL 1-800-325-6149

Missouri Residents CALL: 1-800-392-2179 (Credit Card Orders Only)

7007

F807

Send all orders to: INSTANT PROGRAMMER DISK SERIES, Scholastic, Inc. 2931 E. McCarty Street, P.O. Box 7502, Jefferson City, MO 65102.

<b>EDUCATION &amp; CREATI</b>	VITY								
Title Publisher Price	Brief description	Hardware required	CP	0		itin EH		EU	•
UPTIME: VOL. 1, NOS. 5, 6, 7 Viking Technologies 174 Bellevue Ave. Newport, RI 02840 401) 849-4925 870-\$90 for 12 issues 1987-1988	Includes eight, ready-to-run programs—both educational and productivity—in each monthly issue. Also includes software reviews often enhanced by short demonstrations that give a good feel for the programs. Not exceptional, but worth a try.  —TAN A. SUMMERS	Reviewed on 256K IBM PC. Also for 64K Apple, C 64/128, 512K Macintosh.	N	**	**	**	*	Е	7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7
ENTERTAINMENT									
Title Publisher Price	Brief description	Hardware required	CP	0		tin PS		EU	1
ARKANOID Discovery Software 163 Conduit St. Annapolis, MD 21401 301) 268-9877 850 ©1987	In this computer version of the arcade hit of the same name, you control a small spacecraft that must defend itself from an anonymous captor. As in <i>Breakout</i> , you use a paddle and ball to hit the bricks. <i>Arkanoid</i> will appeal to arcade lovers of all ages.  —ADAM SHERWIN	512K Amiga.	Y	* * *	*	***	***	A	
BLOCKBUSTER Mindscape, Inc. 1444 Dundee Road Northbrook, IL 60062 312) 480-7667 330–840 ©1987	All the fun of the arcade oldie Breakout—and then some! Use ingenious brick-bashing weaponry to make your way through 80 levels of multicolored, melodic, and high-speed fun. To top it off, you can design 48 levels of your own. Best with a fast, accurate joystick or mouse.  —JEFF DONAHUE	Reviewed on 512K Atari ST. Also for 512K Amiga, C 64/128, 256K IBM PC. Joystick or mouse optional.	Y	* * *	* * *	***	***	A	
EGACY OF THE INCIENTS Clectronic Arts 820 Gateway Drive San Mateo, CA 94404 415) 571-7171 330 ©1987	A fine role-playing adventure that's the best intro to this popular genre I've seen. This single-character expedition to save Tarmalon from the evil warlords offers great graphics and sound, a variety of settings and play styles, and a smooth-as-silk play system.  —ROBERT GEHORSAM	Reviewed on C 64/128. Also for 64K Apple. Joystick.	Y	* * *	***	***	***	Е	
ANE MASTODON VS. THE BLUBBERMEN Infocom, Inc. 25 CambridgePark Drive Cambridge, MA 02140 617) 492-6000 812 ©1988	The first in Infocom's new comic-books-on-a-computer series, cleverly named Infocomics, is a sci-fi adventure that tells a story, but delivers little interactivity. Story line and graphics should appeal to young, male, devotees of comic books.†  —ADAM SHERWIN	Reviewed on 256K IBM PC. Also for 128K Apple, C 64/128. CGA (IBM).	Y	* * *	N/A	N/A	***	A	
CETRIS Spectrum HoloByte 2061 Challenger Drive Mameda, CA 94501 415) 522-3584 825–\$35 ©1988	This arcade-like game comes to our country via the Soviet Union. It's simple, yet wildly addictive. A written description can't possibly do it justice: fit together shapes so that they fill up rows without leaving gaps. Demands patience and dexterity.†  —JEFF DONAHUE	Reviewed on 256K IBM PC. Also for C 64/128.	Y	* * *	* *	* * *	***	Е	1
THUNDERCHOPPER ActionSoft Corp. 201 W. Springfield Ave. Champaign, IL 61820 217) 398-8388 330 ©1987	Passable but relatively unsophisticated helicopter flight simulator, with unexciting graphics and sound. Missions are OK, but lack the feeling of being in the thick of the action. Actual simulation is fun, but the game can't compete with other helicopter simulators such as MicroProse's Gunship.  —JAMES DELSON	Reviewed on C 64/128. Also for 64K Apple. Joystick recommended.	Y	*	* *	**	*	A	
THE TRAIN Accolade, Inc. 550 S. Winchester Blvd., #200 San Jose, CA 95128 408) 985-1700 630-845 ©1987-1988	A great setting (occupied France during W. W. II) and a great plot (you must commandeer a Nazi train filled with plunder) can't hide the fact that this game has the depth of a postcard. It's marred by an unfair play system and limited replayability.  —ROBERT GEHORSAM	Reviewed on C 64/128. Also for 512K Amiga, 256K IBM PC, 512K Macintosh. Joystick or mouse optional.	Y	*	*	*	* * *	Е	,

RATINGS KEY ⊙ Overall performance: D Documentation: PS Play System: GQ Graphics Quality; EU Ease of Use: V Value for money; ○ Poor: ★ Average: ★★ Good: ★★★ Very Good: ★★★★Excellent: N/A Not Applicable: E Easy: A Average: D Difficult; CP Copy Protected, yes or no: † Longer review follows chart



.. the three-dimensional topographical views of the battlefield offer a unique perspective in computer gaming. The ability to look at the entire map from eight different compass points is, to our knowledge, unique." ...the power and flexibility...
"...the program's constructability allows for

tremendous flexibility. Not only can players

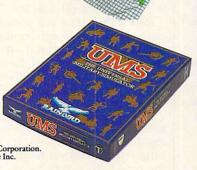
design their own maps, orders of battle and objectives, but players who feel that certain units are too strong, too fast, or too experienced can

Screenshots from Atari ST.

on Amiga

and Mac.







Development Incorporated



Rainbird and Rainbird Logo are registered trademarks of British Telecommunications PLC



Telecom Soft, P.O. Box 2227, Menlo Park, California 94026.

# **SOFTWARE REVIEWS**

On the following pages, you'll find in-depth reviews of some of the programs listed in the Software Guide. Refer back to the Guide on page 57 for information such as copy protection and addresses of software publishers.

# BUSINESS & PRODUCTIVITY

#### Reflex Plus

HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS: 512K Mac-

PUBLISHER: Borland International, (408) 438-8400

PRICE: \$279

OVERALL RATING: Excellent

Are you a Macintosh owner looking to buy a database? If so, you can choose among a world of options, from simple filing programs, often called "flat files," to relational database managers that incorporate their own programming languages. With a flat file, you'll have your database working in an afternoon. Before long, you're likely to have a dozen or so database files on diskyou'll almost need a separate file to keep track of your databases. And it also won't be long before you're likely to realize that a lot of the information in these various database files is redundant. Eventually, you may end up looking for a more powerful database.

If, on the other hand, you start out by acquiring the most powerful relational-database software on the market, you may not be able to get anything useful done with it because of its complexity and the high degree of expertise needed to run it.

I recommend an alternative: Take a look at *Reflex Plus*, which allows you to get started quickly, just as with a flat file, but has relational-database features available as your needs and expertise grow.

As a relational-database program, *Reflex Plus* can manage many files simultaneously, all with a logical relationship to one another. And it can juggle more than one file at a time, so it may appear that you are looking at a single record, but in fact the database program is taking information from different files and presenting this collection of pieces as one record.

Why would you want to manage more than one file at a time? Primarily to save time and disk space and to insure greater accuracy. A model use of a relational database, such as Reflex Plus, would be in tracking customer orders. With a typical flat-file system, when an existing customer would call with an order, you would enter a record with the customer's name, address, the product number, description, price, quantity, and any other information pertinent to the order. When the customer calls again, you would have to reenter most of the same information. What you end up with over time is many records for one customer; you have wasted a great deal of time and disk storage. Also, every time the customer's information is entered, you introduce the possibility of making an error.

With a relational database, you would enter the customer's account number into the order file. *Reflex Plus* would then automatically go to the customer file, find the customer's standard information, and display it on your order form. It would only display the information, but would not place it in the order file.

When you enter the product number, *Reflex Plus* locates the product in the product file and displays the information. Again there is no redundancy, and you are able to verify if the product is in stock. If a customer changes any information, such as address or telephone number, the change is made in the customer file only. This updated record is then available to all data files that need customer information.

Reflex Plus provides this relational capability as an extremely powerful feature that's easy to use. It's as simple as defining a linking field in each of the files you want to link and drawing a line from one field to the other. Of course you should have logic to the relationship. For example, in the customer order illustration above, you might link the dollar amount of outstanding orders in the order file to the money-owed field in the accounts-receivable file.

Reflex Plus does not provide for any scripting or programming, as in dBase III Plus. So if you are looking for a database program that will allow you to create stand-alone applications for other people, you'll have to look beyond Reflex Plus.

Reflex Plus should top the lists of many Mac owners who are considering a database program. It can serve initial needs and yet be there with the power when your needs and creativity grow. Knowing that Borland International—a publisher with a

reputation for reliable and functional software at a fair price—is behind Reflex Plus, I am confident that the product will be enhanced over time.

—JOHN LEININGER

#### **VP-Planner Plus**

HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS: 384K IBM PC PUBLISHER: Paperback Software International, (415) 644-2116 PRICE: \$180

OVERALL RATING: Excellent

VP-Planner Plus is an integrated spreadsheet program that shares many of the commands and features of Lotus 1-2-3. But, despite being touted as a 1-2-3 work-alike, VP-Planner Plus incorporates a number of extra features and enhancements that give the program a distinct advantage over 1-2-3. These features include a built-in text editor for advanced word processing and report generation and a unique multidimensional database facility.

Although inexperienced spreadsheet users may be overwhelmed by the number of commands and functions, those who are familiar with 1-2-3 will become proficient with VP-Planner Plus in minutes. It shares the same WKS file format as 1-2-3, version 1A, yet is also compatible with the most recent version of 1-2-3 (version 2.01, with the WK1 format).

VP-Planner Plus offers a number of functional differences that distinguish it from 1-2-3. Perhaps the most useful is the Tools Command, which provides sophisticated word-processing and report-generating capabilities. Using the built-in text editor, you can integrate text, graphs, and worksheet data on the same page to enhance the appearance of your printed documents.

In addition to creating standard two-dimensional row-and-column worksheets, VP-Planner Plus has an extremely powerful multidimensional database capability. With this unique facility, your worksheet can possess up to five dimensions, which let you construct sophisticated data structures. These multidimensional data configurations can store, retrieve, and consolidate information from literally hundreds of worksheets at the same time.

Aside from its extra features, *VP-Planner Plus* offers several enhancements that give it a still greater advantage over *1-2-3*, such as a larger spreadsheet size (256 columns by 9,999 rows versus *1-2-3*'s 256 col-

# THE NAME OF THE GAME IS SURVIVAL.



n Vietnam, an American soldier soon learned that there were no winners in this deadly game. To survive each mission with his morale and sanity intact, and return to base safely, was all he could hope for. This was captured in the award-winning film, Platoon.

In Data East's Platoon, you will experience the full impact of the film as you lead your platoon into the jungles, villages, bunkers, foxholes, and underground tunnels

STRING DOZ. METS

STRING DOZ.

of war-torn Southeast Asia.

There you will encounter guerilla fighters, snipers, booby-trapped trip wires, armed patrols, and napalm air strikes. You must pick up food, medical supplies, and ammunition along the way.

At times, the odds may seem insurmountable. But don't think about winning — to survive is enough.

FOR COMMODORE 64/128™ AND AMIGA™ ATARI® ST, APPLE II SERIES® AND IBM®



# DATA EAST USA, INC.

470 NEEDLES DR., SAN JOSE, CA 95112. (408) 286-7074.

LICENSED BY



GAME DESIGN © 1987 OCEAN SOFTWARE LTD. PLATOON: TM & © 1986 HEMDALE FILM CORP. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. COMMODORE, APPLE, ATARI, IBM, AND OCEAN ARE REGISTERED TRADEMARKS OF COMMODORE ELECTRONICS LTD., APPLE COMPUTERS, INC., ATARI CORP., IBM CORP., AND OCEAN SOFTWARE LTD., RESPECTIVELY.

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 10



# **SOFTWARE REVIEWS**

umns by 8,192 rows) and the ability to divide your worksheet into six independent display windows.

Despite all the powerful features and enhancements included in VP-Planner Plus, the program possesses some inherent disadvantages. Perhaps most significant, the program performs mathematical calculations more slowly than 1-2-3 does. For example, a worksheet that took 41 seconds to recalculate with VP-Planner Plus could be recalculated from inside 1-2-3 in 18 seconds—less than half the time. (Note: The publisher says that the new version 2 of VP-Planner Plus will calculate faster than 1-2-3.)

Considering the number of additional features incorporated into the *VP-Planner Plus* package and its relatively low price (less than half that of 1-2-3), it's easy to overlook the few negatives. In fact, because *VP-Planner Plus* allows you to perform a number of integrated options without having to exit the program, users who take advantage of these features can more than make up for any time lost during spreadsheet recalculation or modification. As a former 1-2-3 user, I highly recommend *VP-Planner Plus*.—ANTHONY GUARDINO

# Webster's New World Outliner+

HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS: 256K IBM PC PUBLISHER: Simon & Schuster Software, (212) 373-8882

PRICE: \$70

OVERALL RATING: Excellent

Organizing ideas is the first step of almost any project. Whether I'm planning a magazine article or a speech, I need to create an outline in the early stages of work. I've tried a number of outlining programs, but was never satisfied.

Webster's New World Outliner+ is a major exception. I approached the program with some skepticism, but soon discovered that it truly made it easier to structure my thoughts. After reading through the well-written manual, I installed the program on my hard-disk drive—essential if you want to get the most from this outliner—with no difficulties.

I was pleased that *Outliner*+ could be run as either a stand-alone or memory-resident program. It can also be removed from memory after installation, freeing up the memory used by the program if it is needed. Other memory-resident programs should copy this feature.

When I called up the program while working with Microsoft Word, it opened a window on the screen. Each time I pressed the ENTER key, the program began a new heading. The TAB key created an indented entry. In a format similar to several other outliners, the program uses a plus sign to indicate that a heading in the outline has indented entries following it. A minus sign shows that there are no subheadings following an entry.

I created an outline, then tried out some of the program's other features, such as controlling how much of the outline was visible. Pressing a key on the number pad allowed me to expand or contract my view of the outline in the window.

I soon found that I could write whole paragraphs—not just headings and subheadings—while working with the outline. A press of the minus key on the numeric keypad let me see or hide my paragraphs. *Outliner*+ marks paragraph entries with a standard paragraph sign.

Very few programs deliver more than they promise. *Outliner*+ is a welcome exception, with two unexpected menu entries. The Desk menu includes a phone directory, address book, two calendars, and a to-do list function.

Under the Reference menu are several more useful features, including an area-code directory, worldwide time zone information, and conversion factors for weights and measures. There are also help screens for DOS commands and 13 popular programs, including Microsoft Word, GW BASIC, dBase III, and Lotus 1-2-3. These extras alone make the program worth its \$70 price.

Outliner+ does have a few flaws. I discovered that calling up the program while I was using Dr.Halo III or Microsoft Word in its Hercules graphics mode scrambled the screen, which forced me to reboot. Also, if I clicked a mouse button while an Outliner+ window was visible, the keyboard locked. Both of these problems are troublesome, but relatively easy to avoid.

Webster's New World Outliner+ is valuable and easy to learn, with flexible function-key commands that will make it even easier to use later. Outliner+ is so valuable, in fact, that I've added the program's start-up command to my AUTOEXEC.BAT file so that it loads automatically when I boot.

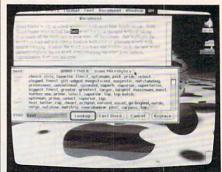
—GEORGE CAMPBELL

#### **Word Finder**

HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS: 256K IBM PC, 512K Macintosh PUBLISHER: Microlytics, (716) 377-0130

PRICE: \$60

OVERALL RATING: Excellent



"It's at the tip of my tongue, but I just can't think of the right word." If this comment sounds like something you'd say, a thesaurus might help. But if you're like most people, you think that looking up words in a thesaurus is too much trouble.

The trouble is over, though, with Word Finder—an on-screen, desk accessory thesaurus that you can call up within any Macintosh application. (On MS-DOS computers, Word Finder is a memory-resident program, which also means you can call it up within most applications.)

Installing Word Finder is simple. Use Apple's Font/DA Mover utility to move it into the System file on your start-up or hard disk (a hard disk is recommended, but not required). Then, depending on the size of your disk space, copy either the large thesaurus (220,000 synonyms or 329K) or the small thesaurus (120,000 synonyms or 163K) into your System Folder. Word Finder works with MultiFinder and HyperCard stackware after an extra installation step.

Using Word Finder is equally easy. Double click on the word you want to replace, select Word Finder from the Apple menu (or use the keyboard equivalent), and a list of synonyms appears in a window. If there are too many words in the window to fit, you can scroll through the rest.

Words are grouped by part of speech (noun, verb, or adjective, for instance); and those that appear in boldface type have their own list of synonyms you can also choose. Change the original word in your text by clicking twice on the new word or by clicking on the Replace button. If needed, you can scroll through all the words you've looked

up so far in a writing session. If no synonyms exist for the word you're looking up, 24 words that are closest alphabetically will appear.

I'm usually not at a loss for words, but sometimes the exact word I need eludes me. And occasionally, a list of synonyms helps me find a nuance to explore that I hadn't considered.

So far, Word Finder works well for me. I could have said that it acts satisfactorily, functions acceptably, performs adequately, suffices unquestionably, or satisfies significantly. I guess I could get carried away; I have to use my judgment along with the word power that Word Finder offers. Also note Word Finder's limitations: Even with the large thesaurus, there'll be words without synonyms. For instance, "said" is not referenced, although "say" is. Or a common word such as "sky" is not referenced directly at all. And if you look up and replace a plural noun. such as "girls," you'll have to remember to add the "s" back to the replacement word.

But those drawbacks are basically minor. Word Finder offers many benefits for anyone who writes. And that's almost everyone.

—GWEN SOLOMON

### **EDUCATION & CREATIVITY**

#### Solarsim

HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS: 128K IBM PC PUBLISHER: Interstel, (713) 486-4163 PRICE: \$35

OVERALL RATING: Excellent



Would you like to turn your computer into a planetarium? Would you like to see a replica of the night sky, as it appeared on the night of your birth? Are you a student of astronomy or an astronomy buff? If you answered "yes" to any of these questions, read on.

Booting Solarsim is like having your own personal planetarium at your beck and call. Solarsim simulates the motion of the planets

around the sun, as well as the motion of asteroids or comets (including Halley's Comet). It displays a 3-D graphical representation of motion from any chosen point in space and shows the sky (planets, stars, and more) for a specific date, time, and location (longitude and latitude). With Solarsim, you can observe the positions of 800-plus stars so that you can identify them in the night sky. Another feature, which can be useful on starry summer nights, highlights the stars and draws the lines of familiar constellations. I have always enjoyed spotting Orion the hunter and the Big Dipper and Little Dipper in the sky. After spending some time with Solarsim, I look forward to spying some new stellar friends. Sky configurations can be saved for future reference, as well as

The manual is thorough and can be a useful reference by itself. Included with the instructions and suggestions for operating the program is an appendix on "The Theory of Solarsim," complete with advanced mathematical formulas, a glossary, and a bibliography.

Solarsim is easy to use; however, do not confuse this program with a game simulation or introduction to the mysteries of the universe. Solarsim assumes previous knowledge of astronomy, with the manual reflecting this in its scientific and mathematical details. But, for those who fall into this category or plan to enter the circle of the solar system literate, Solarsim is a real find.

—JUDITH ZORNBERG

# Stepping Stones, Levels I & II

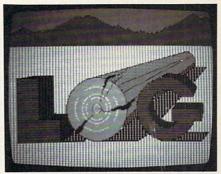
HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS: 64K Apple, 256K IBM PC, 512K Macintosh PUBLISHER: Compu-Teach, (203) 777-7738

PRICE: \$40 each

OVERALL RATING: Very Good

Using interesting graphics, animated scenes, and sounds, Compu-Teach's *Stepping Stones* series entertains youngsters as they learn. Each level in the series addresses a specific age group and focuses on teaching specific skills in three basic areas: reading, writing, and arithmetic. A strong point for both levels in the series is how they hold a child's interest while he or she learns.

Getting your enthusiastic preschooler to sit still for learning is no problem with *Stepping Stones Level* 



I. Included is an introduction to letters, numbers, and words, which helps children master prereading skills in a creative way that lets even the youngest beginner find success.

The first module of this three-part program is ABsCenes. The main objective is to familiarize a 2-to-4 year old with letters. A child picks any letter on the keyboard, presses it, and an animated scene depicting that letter appears on-screen. Children vary developmentally at these ages, so the three games in ABsCenes build beautifully on one another. This allows your child to stay at his or her level, at first just enjoying the pictures, but eventually grasping the relationship to the letters and finally being able to match picture with letter.

ArithMatic: Counting, the second module, offers just as much involvement and learning for children who are beginning to recognize numbers. Counting skills can be grasped as your child progresses; even subtracting is creatively introduced. Emily, my 3-year-old, has difficulty counting more than three objects at a time, yet we had so much fun watching the helicopters fly off the screen that we were able to practice over and over again until Mommy was tired!

The third part, Language: Word Pieces, explores the concept of combining letters to make a word. Simple endings are provided, and children can put in a letter to make a word. When a word is formed, your child is rewarded with an animated picture of this word. For example, when "t" is added to "ar," a man's foot appears trying to get out of a patch of tar. While some preschoolers may not grasp the concept at first, this section is very well done and leaves room for the growth in word recognition and vocabulary.

Stepping Stones Level II builds on the skills presented in Level I as children work progressively and

# **SOFTWARE REVIEWS**

move to more challenging steps in the three games of Pictionary, Arith-Matic: Addition, and Sentence Wizard.

Pictionary is a reading game that uses extensive graphics and sound to help your child make the connection between familiar pictures and words. The object is to answer questions about a simple sentence with a fill-in-the-blank picture.

Practicing math facts in my household has often been frustrating. My 6-year-old couldn't remember an answer, and I didn't have enough fingers on my hands to demonstrate. ArithMatic: Addition is very effective in helping the child "see" that 7 + 6 = 13, for example, by illustrating an addition problem with familiar objects. If after three attempts your child still hasn't answered correctly, the program patiently counts each object for the child to arrive at the answer.

Finally, Sentence Wizard helps children learn about making sentences. Subjects and verbs are left out of sentences; children fill in the blanks by selecting the appropriate word or picture. Eventually, children construct their own sentences by choosing from a list of subjects, verbs, prepositions, and objects. A sentence must make sense before it comes together with animation and fanfare.

Both Stepping Stones packages are brimming with learning experiences and the opportunity for positive interaction between parent and child. The results can mean achievement in reading, math, and early language skills that will help build confidence.

—DORIS ANDERSON

## ENTERTAINMENT

# Lane Mastodon vs. The Blubbermen

HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS: 128K Apple, C 64/128, 256K IBM PC PUBLISHER: Infocom, (617) 492-6000 PRICE: \$12

OVERALL RATING: Very Good

ZZZap! A flash of light enters
Earth's atmosphere, and instantly,
thousands of household pets become
gigantic chaos-causing monsters. So
begins Lane Mastodon vs. The
Blubbermen, the first of Infocom's
new form of computer entertainment
called "Infocomics," which are really
computerized comic books.

With Infocomics, the story-



through animation and text—unfolds before your eyes. Unlike other types of computer entertainment, you don't control a character with a joystick or mouse: you watch and you read. But unlike ordinary print comics, these programs let you follow the story through different characters' perspectives. At certain points during the story, you can choose to either stay with your current character or follow another character's story line.

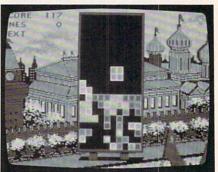
Lane Mastodon pits the blue-eyed, blond-haired superhero Lane Mastodon against the Blubbermen of Jupiter, a race whose only activity (besides eating!) is trying to eradicate all human life on Earth. Lane Mastodon is a good, enjoyable form of entertainment, particularly for preteens who read sci-fi comic books. Although this might surprise you, I think that the one drawback about Infocomics is the price. While \$12 is a great price for a computer game, it's pretty expensive for a comic book. -ADAM SHERWIN

#### **Tetris**

HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS: C 64/128, 256K IBM PC PUBLISHER: Spectrum HoloByte, (415) 522-3584 PRICE: \$25—\$35 OVERALL RATING: Excellent

I'm a bit irked by an omission on the *Tetris* box. I'm convinced that *Tetris* should be sold with a large, bright, orange sticker on the box proclaiming "WARNING: The enclosed disk contains one of the most frustrating, addictive, and delightful games you've ever come across." Without this sticker, the prospective buyer is caught completely off guard.

To be honest, *Tetris*, the brainchild of two Soviet programmers, is extremely simple. Yet, because it's such a visual thinking game, it's difficult to describe the objective. Let me try to explain: You must prevent a steady stream of falling shapes from stacking up to the top of the screen. The blocks are I-shapes, Lshapes, T-shapes, and squares. As more and more of them fall, you must maneuver them so that they fill up empty rows, leaving no gaps. If you can accomplish this, all the squares in that row will disappear. and all the blocks stacked above will fall down one row. The closer to the top of the screen they get, the faster they appear to fall; so, ideally, you should continually fill up the bottom row. The key word is "ideally." It's just not that simple. Maybe your hand slips, or maybe you misjudge how two shapes should fit together



without leaving a gap. Whatever the reason, once those shapes start stacking up on top of each other, the sweat will start rolling down your forehead.

The controls are fabulously complicated. Pushing left on the joystick moves a shape left. Pushing right does the opposite. Pushing the fire button rotates a shape 45 degrees. And pulling down on the joystick drops the shape at a faster than normal speed. Keyboard controls are also available for the more nimblefingered. Also built into the game are several helpful game play options; for instance, the preview option lets you see the next shape before it falls. Forewarned is forearmed. Other options adjust the difficulty level upward. As if that's what I needed.

Tetris is not for the easily frustrated, the clumsy, or the weak willed. You must be calm and use foresight and dexterity—and be able to rip yourself away from the game long enough to get some work done. The crafty designers, foreseeing the addictiveness of the game, included a "boss key." When your boss, coworkers, spouse, or kids come by, you merely press this button, and a mock spreadsheet instantly appears on-screen. —JEFF DONAHUE

# THE PROGRAMMER



CONTENTS AND COVERAGI

FYI Page 75

Within "The Programmer," you'll find news for programmers and information about our programs.

MICROTONES Page 74

Get into the Fourth of July spirit with our version of *Grand Old Flag*.

PRODUCTIVITY Page 68
Breeze through mass mailings and much more with our Mailing Labels program.

Mailing Labels	Grand Old Flag
* p	
	*
June 1988	
	* 1
	Labels * p

# **MAILING LABELS**

Handle Mass Mailings—And More—With Ease

# BY PASQUALE M. CIRULLO

```
LAST NAME: FUDD
FIRST NAME: ELMER
COMPANY: 976 RASCALLY RABBIT ROAD
ADD. #2:
ADD. #2:
BUGSALOUSA
CITY: BUGSALOUSA
STATE: AL<
ZIP CODE:
PHONE #1:
PHONE #1:
NOTE #1: MILLIONAIRE
NOTE #2: ASSESTS: MANSION, YACHT <
CHOOSE FROM THE FOLLOWING COMMANDS:
<A>DOD, <B>ACK, <C>OMPRESS, <D>ELETE, <E>DIT, <F>ILTER, <1>ST, <INDEX, <E>DIT, <F>ILTER, <INDEX, <E>DIT, <S>AUE, SEA<R>CH, OR <U>NDELETE.

WIST: KAREN INDEX: LAST NAME
```

EDITOR'S NOTE: Last month, we featured the IBM version of Mailing Labels. This month we present the Apple version.

Whether you're a small-business owner accumulating 500 names for a direct-mail campaign or are the custodian of your family's 50-name Christmas card list, *Mailing Labels* can make your job easier.

Even if you already own a database program, you may still find our program handy for what it does best: printing name-and-address labels in various formats, in any order, and from all or any part of your file. And, if you have no other database program, you'll find that *Mailing Labels* is flexible enough to serve as a Rolodextype phone book.

You can print labels in alphabetical order for all of the names in your database . . . or, say, in numerical order, according to zip codes, for all customers who have unpaid balances.

To use *Mailing Labels*, type in the program in BASIC and SAVE it. Because of its length, you should be especially careful when typing and proofreading. When you are ready to use *Mailing Labels*, LOAD it into BASIC and RUN it.

Give the program a trial run first. Enter a half-dozen names and try all the functions. This way, if you've made any typing errors and the program doesn't work properly, you won't lose anything important.

### **USING MAILING LABELS**

When you run the program, a menu with three choices will appear on the screen: <S tart a new mailing list, <U se an existing mailing list, and <E xit the program. You can choose any option by pressing the first letter of that option.

«Sytart a new mailing list will allow you to create a new mailing list on your disk. You will first be asked for a name for the mailing list. This name can be up to ten characters long. If you choose a name that is already used, the computer will tell you and ask if you want to «O-verwrite the file or «L-voad the file. If you don't want to do either, press any other key, and you will return to the main menu. If you are unsure of what names you

have already used, enter a question mark (?) when you're asked for the name, and the computer will give you a catalog of all the names on any disk you specify. To specify a disk, type either D1 or D2 for the drive name. If you do not want to start a new file, just press RETURN when asked for a file name.

**(U)**se an existing mailing list will load a file from your disk and allow you to perform any of the functions to be described. Again, if you do not remember the names of your files, enter the question mark (?), and the computer will give you a catalog. If you do not want to load a file, just press RETURN when asked for the name.

Exit the program will return you to BASIC.

### **ENTERING NAMES**

After you choose 'S' tart a new mailing list, you will move to the Add screen, and the cursor will be at the Last Name field. Here you can type in Last Name, First Name, Company, a two-line street Address, City, State, Zip Code, two Phone numbers, and two Notes. Fill in the Last Name and any information you want, and then press RETURN to go on to the next person. (See "Using the Editor" for information on the keys you may use while adding names.)

The names can be added in any order, because the program automatically arranges them alphabetically by last name; you can change the order later (see & Index command, right). You can enter up to 500 names into each mailing list file.

When you have finished adding names, press RE-TURN on a blank Last Name line, and the program will bring you to the Command Screen.

# THE COMMAND SCREEN

If you choose «Use an existing mailing list, the program bypasses the Add Screen and brings you directly to the Command Screen. The Command Screen displays the current record (a single person's name and other information). If you've marked this record for deletion, there will be a message stating so.

Below the record appears a list of all the commands that you may use. At the bottom of the screen is the name of the mailing list that you are working on and the field (line) on which the list is indexed, or sorted. Also, if you have a filter set (see below on how to set a filter), it will also be displayed.

To choose a command, press the letter that appears in the angle brackets ( > ). Here's an explanation of what each command does:

(A)dd. Allows you to add more names to the current list, in the same manner you did when you chose to (S) tart a new mailing list. (See "Using the Editor" for information on the keys you may use while adding names.)

**(B) ack.** Displays the previous name in the list. If you are already at the first name or if there are no names before the current one that matches the filter (see  $\langle F \rangle$  ilter below), the program beeps.

**Compress.** Removes all the names that you have marked for deletion. This frees the space taken up by these names for use by others.

**Delete.** Marks a name for deletion. If you choose this command, the program will display a message at the top of the screen for that name saying "Marked for Deletion." However, the name isn't actually erased from the database until you choose <a href="Coompress">Coompress</a>. Until then, you can use the <a href="Undelete">Undelete</a> command to restore the name.

**Edit.** Allows you to make changes to any line in the current record. It is used, for instance, if a person moves, and you want to change the information in his or her record. (See "Using the Editor" for information on the keys you may use while editing names.) If you change the information on the indexed line, the old record will be marked for deletion and a new record will be created. Otherwise, the changes are made to the current record.

**(F)ilter.** Allows you to look at or print certain names in the file based on a criterion that you establish. For instance, if you want to see only the names of people whose last names begin with A, B, C, D, or E, you can set a filter of Last Name **(F)**. This will "filter out" all other names.

When you select <code>F</code> ilter, you will first be asked to either choose one of the 12 fields or Clear Filter. Clear Filter will erase any filter that was previously set and return you to the Command Screen.

After choosing the field, you must choose a relationship. The possible relationships are: = (equal to),  $\omega$  (not equal to),  $\omega$  (less than),  $\omega$  (greater than), and  $\omega$  = (greater than or equal to). After a relationship is chosen, type in the filter string to complete the filter and press RETURN. The program will then print the filter at the bottom of each screen and only display those records that match the filter.

For example, to set up the previous example (Last Name & F), we would choose 1 (Last Name) for the field, 3 (\*) for the relationship, and then type in F for the filter string and press RETURN. If you want the filter to check for a blank line (for instance, State = ) just press RETURN for the relationship. If you decide you don't want a filter or have chosen the wrong field or relationship, press the ESC key.

cl>st. Displays the first record in the mailing list.
d>ndex. Changes the order in which the names are displayed or printed. For example, it allows you to switch from viewing in last name order to company name order. You can index on any of the lines. If you decide not to rearrange the file, either press RETURN or select the line on which the file is currently indexed.

Last. Displays the last record in the list.

(Next. Displays the next record in the list. If you are already at the final name or if there are no names after

the current one that match the filter, the program beeps.

**(P)rint.** Lets you print the current name or all the records on mailing labels, envelopes, or plain paper. If a filter is in effect when you press P, the filter will remain in effect. For instance, if you want to print labels for only the people who live in New York State, you would set a filter for State = NY, and then go to the print section. (See "Printing Labels" for more information.)

**Quit.** Saves the current list onto your disk and returns you to the original menu.

Souve. Saves the current list onto your disk.

**Sea Rich.** Locates a particular name for you, based on the currently indexed field. For instance, if the list is indexed on Zip Code, you will not be able to search for a particular Company, only a particular Zip Code.

**(U) ndelete** lets you change your mind about deleting a record before you compress the list.

#### REMEMBER . . .

To minimize problems when saving or loading files, keep your mailing lists on a separate disk from your programs and from each other, and always keep a disk in your disk drive when using the program. Remove the disk only when you have exited the program.

Be sure to keep a backup copy of your files to minimize problems if something happens to them.

And, always leave the program through the Exit the program option of the initial menu, or some or all of your data may be lost.

#### **USING THE EDITOR**

Whenever you choose to <S>tart a new mailing list, <A>dd, or <E>dit, the program enters the Editor, and only certain keys will work.

The BACKSPACE key or CTRL—B deletes a character to the left of the cursor. To move the cursor from one line to another, use the UP—ARROW and DOWN—ARROW keys (not the RETURN key). You can also use CTRL—K to move up and CTRL—J to move down.

If you make an error in typing, you can move back and forth on the line by using the LEFT\_ARROW and RIGHT\_ARROW keys. You can also switch between Insert mode and Overtype mode by pressing CTRL\_I.

Finally, only use the RETURN key when you are finished entering the record and want to move to the next record. In Edit mode, pressing RETURN will redisplay the Command Screen.

# PRINTING LABELS

When you choose Print from the Command Screen, the program will go to the Print Screen. This screen is used to tell the computer the size of your mailing labels and how you want the labels printed.

First, you will be asked to describe the labels that you are using. Do this by telling the computer the number of Characters across, the number of Lines down, and the number of Labels across.

The number of Characters across is the number of characters from the first character of the first label to the first character of the next label on the same row. The number of Lines down is counted from the first line of a label to the first line of the next label below. The number of Labels across is the number of labels on one line across the width of the paper. The program will not allow more than 99 Characters across, 20 Lines down, and 4 Labels across. If you type 0 on any of the lines, the program will return you to the Command Screen.

Once you have entered valid numbers for the label

size, the program enters the Template Screen. Here is where you tell the computer how you want the labels printed. On the left side of the screen is a list of all the data lines or fields (Last Name and First Name, for instance) with numbers before them (these numbers represent these specific fields). You will use these numbers to lay out the label. On the right side of the screen is a list of letters, each one standing for one line on the label. To lay out the label, you type the number of the field you want printed on the appropriate line of the label. If you want to print more than one field on a single line of the label, the field numbers must be separated by a plus sign (+). You can also have a message or any other text printed on all the labels by typing that text on a label line. If you want a field or fields to print on the same line as your message, it must be separated from the message (and from other fields on the same line) by a plus sign.

You could print a label to look like this:

Attention: Wiley Wiley Coyote ACME Corp. 123 Desert Plains Nowhere, CA 99999

The template would be typed in as follows:

```
a b c Attention: +2 d e 2+ +1 f 3 g 4 h 6+, +7+ +8 i
```

Press RETURN on any line you want to remain blank. Pressing ESC at any time will abort the printing and return you to the Command Screen. If you make a mistake on a line, you will have to retype the label again. You cannot edit a line of the template.

After you type in the template, the program will show you how the current record will be printed and ask if it is correct. If it is not correct, the program will return to the Template screen for you to type in the label format again.

Once the label is correct, the program will ask you two questions: Do you want just the current name or all the names printed? and Do you want to start by printing the template? (You may want to say yes to this question in order to save the template for future reference.)

Once these questions have been answered, put the labels in your printer, and set it for the type size, style, and mode you want. (Depending on your printer, you may have to do this before running *Mailing Labels*; check your printer manual to find out how.) Press \(\foat{Y}\) to begin printing. If you do not wish to print the labels at this time, press any key other than the \(\foat{Y}\).

### Apple II series/Mailing Labels

```
10 DIM CO(12),H(3),L(12,2),P(500,3),RO(12),CK$(7)
20 DIM FR$(6),HS$(3),LB$(12),MD$(1),ML$(12),NI$(500,2)
30 DIM PS$(3,20),PT$(5,20)
40 FOR X = 1 TO 12:RO(X) = X+2:READ L(X,1),L(X,2)
50 NEXT X:FOR X = 1 TO 12:READ LB$(X)
60 CO(X) = LEN(LB$(X))+2:NEXT X:FOR X = 1 TO 3
70 READ HS$(X):NEXT X:FOR X = 1 TO 6:READ FR$(X)
80 NEXT X:FOR X = 1 TO 7:READ T:CK$(X) = CHR$(T)
```

```
90 NEXT X:SP$ = CHR$(32):BL$ = SP$:FOR X = 2 TO 39
100 BL$ = BL$+SP$: NEXT X:SG$ = "": FOR X = 1 TO 25
110 SG$ = SG$+CHR$(46):NEXT X:D$ = CHR$(4)
120 F$ = "":G$ = CHR$(7):MD$(0) = "INSERT"+SP$+SP$
130 MD$(1) = "OVERTYPE": R$ = CHR$(13)
14Ø ONERR GOTO 85ØØ
150 ID = 1:DN = 1:SN = 1:NF = -1:MM = -1:VT = FRE(0)
160 HOME: VTAB 4: HTAB 15: PRINT "WELCOME TO": VTAB 6
170 HTAB 10: PRINT "MAILING LIST MANAGER": PRINT
18Ø PRINT "DO YOU WANT TO...":PRINT
190 PRINT "<S>TART A NEW MAILING LIST,"
200 PRINT "<U>SE AN EXISTING MAILING LIST, OR"
210 PRINT "<E>XIT THE PROGRAM?"
22Ø GOSUB 9ØØØ: IF ZS$ = "S" THEN 26Ø
230 IF ZS$ = "U" THEN 430
240 IF ZS$ = "E" THEN 700
25Ø PRINT G$; GOTO 22Ø
260 HOME: VTAB 6: HTAB 1: PRINT "ENTER NAME FOR NEW FILE"
27Ø INPUT "(WITHOUT EXTENSION): ";F$
28Ø IF F$ = "" THEN 16Ø
290 IF FS = "?" THEN GOSUB 9500:GOTO 260
300 IF LEN(F$) > 10 THEN F$ = LEFT$(F$,10)
31Ø PRINT: PRINT D$; "UNLOCK "; F$; ". SEQ"
320 VTAB 6: HTAB 1: PRINT "THIS FILE ALREADY EXISTS."
330 PRINT "DO YOU WANT TO <0>VERWRITE OR <L>OAD"
340 PRINT "THIS FILE.";:GOSUB 9000:PRINT ZS$
350 IF ZS$ <> "O" AND ZS$ <> "L" THEN 160
360 IF ZS$ = "L" THEN 470
370 FOR X = 1 TO 500:NI$(X,1) = "":NI$(X,2) = ""
380 P(X,1) = X+1:P(X,2) = \emptyset:P(X,3) = \emptyset:NEXT X
390 \text{ G} = 1:P(500,1) = 0:SN = 1:ID = 1:NR = 0
400 GOSUB 10000: GOSUB 10500: GOSUB 11000
410 IF NR = 0 THEN PRINT: PRINT D$; "CLOSE": GOTO 150
42Ø GOTO 55Ø
430 HOME: VTAB 6: HTAB 1: PRINT "ENTER FILENAME (WITHOUT"
440 INPUT "EXTENSION): ";F$:IF F$ = "" THEN 150 450 IF F$ = "?" THEN GOSUB 9500:GOTO 430
460 IF LEN(F$) > 10 THEN F$ = LEFT$(F$,10)
470 HOME: VTAB 12: HTAB 8
480 PRINT "LOADING; PLEASE STAND BY."
490 MM = 0:PRINT:PRINT DS;"OPEN ";FS;".SEQ"
500 PRINT DS; "READ "; FS; ". SEQ"
510 INPUT SN:INPUT G:INPUT ID:INPUT NR
520 FOR X = 1 TO 500:INPUT NI$(X,1):INPUT NI$(X,2)
530 FOR Y = 1 TO 3:INPUT P(X,Y):NEXT Y:NEXT X 540 PRINT D$;"CLOSE ";F$;".SEQ":GOSUB 10000
550 MM = 0:GOSUB 4000
56Ø GOSUB 105Ø0:GOSUB 115Ø0:VTAB 16:HTAB 1
570 PRINT "CHOOSE FROM THE FOLLOWING COMMANDS:"
580 PRINT "<A>DD, <B>ACK, <C>OMPRESS, <D>ELETE,"
590 PRINT "<E>DIT, <F>ILTER, <1>ST, <I>NDEX,"
600 PRINT "<L>AST, <N>EXT, <P>RINT, <Q>UIT,"
610 PRINT "<S>AVE, SEA<R>CH, OR <U>NDELETE."
62Ø GOSUB 9ØØØ
630 IF ZS$ = "Q" THEN GOSUB 7000:PRINT D$;"CLOSE":GOTO
 150
640 Z = Ø:FOR X = 1 TO 14
650 IF MID$("ABCDEF1ILNPSRU", X, 1) = ZS$ THEN Z = X:X =
660 NEXT X: IF Z = Ø THEN GOTO 620
670 ON Z GOSUB 1000,1500,2000,2500,3000,3500,4000,4500
,5000,5500,6000,7000,7500,8000
680 IF SN > NR THEN PRINT D$; "CLOSE": GOTO 370
69Ø GOTO 56Ø
700 POKE 216,0:HOME:END
1000 NF = -1:GOSUB 10500:GOSUB 11000:REC = DN
1010 GOSUB 12000: RETURN
1500 D = DN
1510 Z = P(D,1): IF Z = Ø THEN Y = D:GOTO 1540
1520 IF P(Z,2) <> 0 THEN Z = P(Z,2):GOTO 1520
153Ø GOTO 157Ø
1540 Z = P(Y,3)
1550 IF Z = Ø THEN REC = DN:GOSUB 12000:PRINT G$;:RETU
1560 IF P(Z,1) = Y THEN Y = Z:GOTO 1540
1570 REC = Z:GOSUB 12000:GOSUB 12500
```

1580 IF FF THEN DN = Z:RETURN 1590 D = Z:GOTO 1510 2000 GOSUB 13000: VTAB 17: HTAB 1 2010 PRINT "COMPRESSING; PLEASE STAND BY." 2020 FOR X = 1 TO NR:FOR Y = 1 TO 3:P(X,Y) = 0:NEXT Y 2030 NEXT X:VT = FRE(0):SN = 1 2040 FOR DN = 1 TO NR:X = SN 2050 IF NI\$(DN,2) = "\*" THEN 2080 2060 IF DN = SN THEN 2110 2070 GOSUB 14540: GOTO 2110 2080 IF DN = SN THEN SN = SN+1 2090 IF G = 0 THEN G = DN:GOTO 2110 2100 P(DN,1) = G:G = DN 2110 NEXT DN: GOSUB 4000: RETURN 2500 NI\$(DN,2) = "\*": RETURN 3000 GOSUB 13000: IF G <> 0 THEN 3040 3010 VTAB 17:HTAB 1:PRINT "THERE IS NO ROOM TO EDIT." 3020 PRINT "COMPRESS THE FILE BEFORE EDITING." 3Ø3Ø GOSUB 135ØØ: RETURN 3040 ZS\$ = ML\$(ID):GOSUB 14000 3050 IF ZS\$ = ML\$(ID) THEN 3080 3060 GOSUB 2500:DN = G:G = P(DN,1):GOSUB 8000 3070 GOSUB 14500: IF NR < DN THEN NR = DN 3080 REC = DN:GOSUB 15000:RETURN 3500 HOME: VTAB 2: HTAB 17: PRINT "FILTER" 3510 VTAB 4:HTAB 1:FOR X = 1 TO 12 3520 IF X < 10 THEN PRINT SPS; 3530 PRINT STR\$(X);"."; LB\$(X): NEXT X 3540 PRINT "13. CLEAR FILTER" 3550 PRINT: INPUT "SELECT: "; Z\$: Z = VAL(Z\$) 3560 IF Z < 1 OR Z > 12 THEN NF = -1: RETURN 3570 NF = 0:FI = Z:FOR X = 1 TO 6:VTAB 5+X:HTAB 28 3580 PRINT STR\$(X);". ";FR\$(X):NEXT X 3590 VTAB 13:HTAB 29:PRINT "SELECT: "; 3600 GOSUB 9000 361Ø PRINT ZS\$ 3620 IF ZS\$ < "1" OR ZS\$ > "6" THEN NF = -1: RETURN

3630 FZ = VAL(ZS\$): VTAB 20: HTAB 1 3640 PRINT LB\$(FI); SP\$; FR\$(FZ); SP\$;: INPUT ""; FS\$ 3650 IF FS\$ = CHR\$(27) THEN NF = -1:RETURN 3660 NM = 0:IF FS\$ = "" THEN FS\$ = LEFT\$(BL\$, L(FZ, 1)) 3670 HOME: GOSUB 4000: IF NOT NM THEN RETURN 368Ø VTAB 12:HTAB 6 3690 PRINT "NO RECORDS MATCH THE FILTER." 3700 GOSUB 13500:NF = -1:NM = 0:GOTO 3670 4000 D = SN 4010 Z = P(D,1): IF Z <> Ø THEN D = Z:GOTO 4010 4020 Z = D:GOSUB 5560:RETURN 4500 HOME: VTAB 3: HTAB 18: PRINT "INDEX" 4510 FOR X = 1 TO 10: VTAB 5+X: HTAB 13 4520 IF X < 10 THEN PRINT SP\$; 4530 PRINT STR\$(X);".";LB\$(X):NEXT X:VTAB 17:HTAB 13 4540 INPUT "SELECT: ";Z\$:Z = VAL(Z\$) 4550 IF Z < 1 OR Z > 10 THEN RETURN 456Ø HOME: VTAB 12: HTAB 7 4570 PRINT "INDEXING; PLEASE STAND BY." 458Ø ID = Z:FOR X = 1 TO NR:REC = X:GOSUB 12000 4590 ZS\$ = ML\$(ID):GOSUB 15500:NI\$(X,1) = T\$:NEXT X 4600 GOSUB 2020: RETURN 5000 D = SN 5010 Z = P(D,2):IF Z <> 0 THEN D = Z:GOTO 5010 5020 Z = D:GOSUB 1570: RETURN 5500 D = DN:NM = 0 5510 Z = P(D,2):IF Z = Ø THEN Y = D:GOTO 5540 5520 IF P(Z,1) <> 0 THEN Z = P(Z,1):GOTO 5520 553Ø GOTO 556Ø 5540 Z = P(Y,3): IF Z = 0 THEN NM = -1: REC = DN: GOSUB 12000:PRINT G\$;:RETURN 5550 IF P(Z,2) = Y THEN Y = Z:GOTO 5540 556Ø REC = Z:GOSUB 12ØØØ:GOSUB 125ØØ 5570 IF FF THEN DN = Z:RETURN 558Ø D = Z:GOTO 551Ø 6000 HOME: PRINT "LABEL SIZE:": FOR X = 1 TO 3 6010 PRINT HS\$(X):NEXT X:FOR X = 1 TO 3



```
6020 ZS$ = "":LN = LEN(HS$(X)):VTAB 1+X:HTAB LN+1
                                                              7500 GOSUB 13000:D = SN: VTAB 17: HTAB 1
                                                              7510 PRINT "WHAT "; LB$(IN);" DO YOU WANT TO"
6030 PRINT LEFT$(SG$,25-LN);
6040 GET K$
                                                              7520 INPUT "SEARCH FOR? ": ZS$
                                                              7530 IF ZS$ = "" THEN RETURN
6050 IF (K$ < "0" OR K$ > "9") AND K$ <> R$ THEN 6040
6060 IF K$ = R$ THEN 6100
                                                              7540 GOSUB 15500
6070 ZS$ = ZS$+K$: PRINT K$;
                                                              7550 IF TS = LEFTS(NIS(D,1), LEN(TS)) THEN DN = D:REC =
6080 IF LEN(ZS$) < 2 THEN 6040
                                                               DN:GOSUB 12000:RETURN
6090 GOTO 6110
                                                              7560 IF T$ < LEFT$(NI$(D,1),LEN(T$)) THEN D = P(D,1):G
6100 IF LEN(ZS$) = 0 THEN ZS$ = "0": VTAB 1+X: HTAB 26:P
                                                              OTO 758Ø
RINT ZS$
                                                              7570 D = P(D,2)
6110 VTAB 1+X:HTAB LN+1:PRINT SPC(25-LN)
                                                              758Ø IF D <> Ø THEN 755Ø
6120 \text{ H(X)} = \text{VAL(ZS\$):IF H(X)} = 0 \text{ THEN X} = 3
                                                              7590 GOSUB 13000: VTAB 17: HTAB 1
                                                              7600 PRINT "SORRY, CAN'T FIND THAT "; LB$(ID);"."
6130 NEXT X: IF ZS$ = "Ø" THEN RETURN
                                                              7610 GOSUB 13500: RETURN
614Ø IF H(2) < 21 AND H(3) < 5 THEN 617Ø
                                                              8000 NI$(DN,2) = "":RETURN
6150 VTAB 10:HTAB 12:PRINT "INVALID NUMBERS!"
                                                              8500 ER = PEEK(222):EL = PEEK(218)+PEEK(219)*256
616Ø GOSUB 135ØØ:GOTO 6ØØØ
                                                             851Ø IF MM AND ER = 6 THEN 37Ø
6170 HOME: PRINT TAB(16); "TEMPLATE": PRINT
                                                             8520 PRINT "YOU HAVE ERROR NUMBER "; ER;" IN LINE "; EL;
618Ø FOR X = 1 TO 12:IF X < 1Ø THEN PRINT SPS;
6190 PRINT X;". "; LB$(X): NEXT X
                                                             8530 PRINT D$;"CLOSE": IF ER <> 6 THEN 8550
6200 FOR X = 1 TO H(2): VTAB 2+X: HTAB 20
                                                              8540 PRINT "I COULD NOT FIND THE FILE.": GOTO 8610
621Ø PRINT CHR$(X+96):NEXT X:FOR Y = 1 TO H(2)
                                                             855Ø IF ER <> 9 THEN 859Ø
6220 FOR X = 1 TO 5:PT$(X,Y) = "":NEXT X
                                                              8560 PRINT "THE DISK IS FULL. YOU MUST EXIT"
6230 X = 1:Z = 0:T$ = "":VTAB 2+Y:HTAB 21
                                                              8570 PRINT "AND COPY THIS LIST TO A NEW DISK."
6240 PRINT CHR$(16); SPC(18);: VTAB 2+Y: HTAB 22
                                                              858Ø GOTO 861Ø
625Ø GET K$
                                                              8590 PRINT "PLEASE CHECK YOUR BASIC MANUAL FOR"
6260 IF K$ <> R$ AND K$ <> E$ AND K$ < SP$ THEN 6250
                                                              8600 PRINT "FURTHER EXPLANATION."
627Ø IF K$ = E$ THEN Y = H(2):GOTO 635Ø
                                                              861Ø GOSUB 135ØØ: GOTO 15Ø
628Ø IF K$ = R$ THEN PT$(X,Y) = T$:X = 5:GOTO 633Ø
6290 Z = Z+1:IF Z > 18 THEN X = 5:GOTO 6320
                                                              9000 Z = PEEK(-16384)-128:IF Z < Ø THEN 9000
                                                             9010 POKE -16368,0:ZS$ = CHR$(Z-32*(Z > 96)*(Z < 123))
6300 PRINT KS;
6310 IF ASC(K$) <> 43 THEN T$ = T$+K$:GOTO 6250
                                                              9020 RETURN
6320 PT$(X,Y) = T$:T$ = ""
                                                              9500 HOME: VTAB 6: HTAB 1
                                                              9510 INPUT "WHAT DRIVE ARE THE FILES IN? ";DR$
6330 IF VAL(PT$(X,Y)) > 12 THEN PRINT G$;:GOTO 6220
                                                              9520 IF DR$ = "" THEN HOME: PRINT D$; "CATALOG": PRINT: GO
6340 X = X+1:IF X < 6 THEN 6250
                                                              SUB 13500: RETURN
6350 VTAB 2+Y: HTAB 21: PRINT SP$; : NEXT Y
                                                              9530 IF LEFT$(DR$,1) <> "," THEN DR$ = ","+DR$
636Ø IF K$ = E$ THEN RETURN
                                                              9540 HOME: PRINT DS; "CATALOG,"; DRS: PRINT: GOSUB 13500
6370 \text{ X} = 1:GOSUB \ 16000:HOME:FOR Y = 1 TO H(2)
                                                              9550 RETURN
6380 PRINT PS$(1,Y):NEXT Y:PRINT
                                                             10000 PRINT:PRINT D$;"OPEN ";F$;".RAF,L233":RETURN 10500 HOME:VTAB 24:HTAB 1:PRINT "LIST: ";F$;
6390 PRINT "IS THIS CORRECT?";:GOSUB 9000:HOME
6400 IF ZS$ <> "Y" THEN 6170
                                                             10510 VTAB 24:HTAB 20:PRINT "INDEX: "; LB$(ID);
6410 VTAB 5:HTAB 1
6420 PRINT "PRESS <Y> TO PRINT ONLY THE CURRENT"
                                                             10520 IF NF THEN RETURN
6430 PRINT "RECORD OR ANY OTHER KEY TO PRINT ALL"
                                                              10530 VTAB 23:HTAB 1:INVERSE
                                                              10540 PRINT "FILTER: "; LB$(FI); SP$; FR$(FZ); SP$; FS$;
6440 PRINT "THE RECORDS. ";: GOSUB 9000: PRINT ZS$
                                                             10550 NORMAL: RETURN
6450 CH$ = ZS$: VTAB 11:HTAB 1
6460 PRINT "PRESS <Y> TO PRINT THE TEMPLATE"
                                                             11000 VTAB 18:HTAB 1
6470 PRINT "OR ANY OTHER KEY TO CONTINUE. "
                                                             11010 PRINT "LEAVE THE LAST NAME LINE BLANK WHEN"
                                                             11020 PRINT "YOU HAVE NO MORE NAMES TO ADD."
6480 GOSUB 9000: PRINT ZS$: TP$ = ZS$: VTAB 16: HTAB 1
6490 PRINT "PRESS <Y> WHEN THE PRINTER IS READY"
                                                             11030 IF G <> Ø THEN 11090
6500 PRINT "OR ANY OTHER KEY TO ABORT PRINTING. "
                                                              11040 HOME: VTAB 6:HTAB 1
6510 GOSUB 9000: PRINT ZS$: IF ZS$ <> "Y" THEN RETURN
                                                              11050 PRINT "YOU HAVE REACHED THE LIMIT FOR THIS"
                                                             11060 PRINT "LIST. IF YOU HAVE MORE NAMES TO ADD,"
6520 PRINT: PRINT D$; "PR#1": IF TP$ <> "Y" THEN 6580
6530 FOR Y = 1 TO H(2):ZS$ = "":FOR X = 1 TO 5
                                                             11070 PRINT "START A NEW LIST.": GOSUB 13500
6540 IF PT$(X,Y) = "" THEN 6570
                                                             11080 GOSUB 7000: RETURN
                                                              11090 \text{ FOR } X = 1 \text{ TO } 12:ML\$(X) = LEFT\$(BL\$,L(X,1))
6550 IF X <> 1 THEN ZS$ = ZS$+"+"
6560 ZS$ = ZS$+PT$(X,Y)
                                                             11100 NEXT X:GOSUB 11500:GOSUB 14000
                                                             11110 IF ML$(1) = LEFT$(BL$,20) THEN RETURN
6570 NEXT X:PRINT ZS$: NEXT Y
6580 IF CH$ = "Y" THEN FOR Y = 1 TO H(2):PRINT PS$(1,Y
                                                             11120 DN = G:G = P(DN,1):NI$(DN,2) = ""
):NEXT Y:PRINT DS; "PR#Ø":RETURN
                                                              11130 IF NR < DN THEN NR = DN
                                                              11140 GOSUB 14500:REC = DN:GOSUB 15000:GOTO 11030
659Ø GOSUB 4ØØØ
6600 FOR X = 1 TO H(3):GOSUB 16000:GOSUB 5500
                                                              11500 FOR X = 1 TO 12: VTAB RO(X): HTAB 1
                                                             11510 PRINT LB$(X);": ";ML$(X);"<":NEXT X
6610 IF NM THEN X = H(3)
                                                             11520 IF NI$(DN,2) <> "*" THEN RETURN
6620 NEXT X:FOR Y = 1 TO H(2):FOR X = 1 TO H(3)
6630 PRINT PS$(X,Y); SPC(H(1)-LEN(PS$(X,Y)));
6640 PS$(X,Y) = "":NEXT X:PRINT:NEXT Y
                                                             11530 VTAB 2:HTAB 1:FLASH:PRINT "MARKED FOR DELETION."
                                                              11540 NORMAL: RETURN
6650 IF NM THEN PRINT D$;"PR#0":GOSUB 4000:RETURN
                                                             12000 VTAB 20:HTAB 1:PRINT:PRINT D$; "READ ";F$; ".RAF,R
6660 GOTO 6600
                                                             ": REC
                                                             12010 INPUT RFS: PRINT DS
7000 GOSUB 13000: VTAB 17: HTAB 1
7010 PRINT "SAVING, PLEASE STAND BY."
                                                             12020 \text{ FOR } Y = 1 \text{ TO } 12:ML$(Y) = MID$(RF$,L(Y,2),L(Y,1))
7020 PRINT: PRINT DS; "CLOSE"
                                                             12030 NEXT Y:RETURN
7030 PRINT DS; "OPEN "; FS; ". SEQ"
                                                             12500 FF = 0:IF NF THEN FF = -1:RETURN
7040 PRINT DS; "WRITE "; FS; ". SEQ"
                                                             12510 ZS$ = LEFT$(ML$(FI), LEN(FS$))
                                                             12520 IF (ZS$ < FS$ AND (FZ > 1 AND FZ < 5)) OR (ZS$ =
7050 PRINT SN:PRINT G:PRINT ID:PRINT NR
                                                              FS$ AND (FZ = 1 OR FZ = 4 OR FZ = 6)) OR (ZS$ > FS$ A
7060 \text{ FOR } X = 1 \text{ TO } 500:PRINT \text{ NI$}(X,1):PRINT \text{ NI$}(X,2)
7070 FOR Y = 1 TO 3:PRINT P(X,Y):NEXT Y:NEXT X
                                                             ND (FZ = 2 OR FZ = 5 OR FZ = 6)) THEN FF = -1
7080 PRINT D$;"CLOSE "; F$;".SEQ": GOSUB 10000: RETURN
                                                             1253Ø RETURN
```

```
13000 VTAB 16:HTAB 1:FOR X = 16 TO 20:PRINT BL$:NEXT X
13500 PRINT: PRINT TAB(7); "PRESS ANY KEY TO CONTINUE."
1351Ø GOSUB 9ØØØ: RETURN
14000 CY = 1:MF = 0
14010 VTAB 21:HTAB 1:PRINT "MODE: "; MD$(MF)
14020 \text{ TS} = ML\$(CY):CX = 1
14030 VTAB RO(CY): HTAB CO(CY)+CX
14040 GET K$:DK = 0:FOR L = 1 TO 7
14050 IF K$ = CK$(L) THEN DK = L:L = 7
14060 NEXT L: IF DK = 0 THEN 14180
14070 ON DK GOTO 14080,14080,14100,14100,14120,14120,1
14080 DX = (DK = 2)-(DK = 1):IF (CX = 1 AND DX = -1) O
R (CX = L(CY,1) AND DX = 1) THEN PRINT G$;:GOTO 14030
14090 CX = CX+DX:GOTO 14030
14100 \text{ MLS}(CY) = TS:CY = CY+(DK = 4)-(DK = 3)
14110 \text{ CY} = \text{CY} + ((\text{CY} = \emptyset) - (\text{CY} = 13)) * 10: \text{GOTO} 14020
14120 IF CX = 1 THEN PRINT G$;:GOTO 14030
14130 IF CX = 2 THEN T$ = MID$(T$,CX)+SP$:GOTO 14150
14140 \text{ TS} = LEFT$(T$,CX-2)+MID$(T$,CX)+SP$
1415Ø CX = CX-1:GOTO 1426Ø
1416Ø MF = NOT MF: VTAB 21
1417Ø HTAB 7:PRINT MD$(MF):GOTO 14Ø3Ø
1418Ø IF K$ = CHR$(13) THEN ML$(CY) = T$:RETURN
1419Ø IF K$ < SP$ OR CX > L(CY,1) THEN PRINT G$;:GOTO
14030
14200 IF NOT MF THEN 14230
1421Ø IF CX = 1 THEN T$ = K$+MID$(T$,2):GOTO 1425Ø
14220 T$ = LEFT$(T$,CX-1)+K$+MID$(T$,CX+1):GOTO 14250
14230 IF CX = 1 THEN T$ = K$+LEFT$(T$,L(CY,1)-1):GOTO
1425Ø
14240 T$ = LEFT$(T$,CX-1)+K$+MID$(T$,CX,L(CY,1)-CX)
14250 \text{ CX} = \text{CX} + 1 : \text{CX} = \text{CX} - (\text{CX} = \text{L(CY}, 1) + 1)
14260 VTAB RO(CY):HTAB CO(CY)+1:PRINT T$:GOTO 14030
14500 ZS$ = ML$(ID):GOSUB 15500:NI$(DN,1) = T$
14510 P(DN,1) = 0:P(DN,2) = 0:P(DN,3) = 0
1452Ø IF NR = 1 THEN RETURN
14530 X = 1
14540 IF NI$(DN,1) < NI$(X,1) THEN 14570
14550 Z = P(X,2):IF Z = 0 THEN P(X,2) = DN:P(DN,3) = X
: RETURN
1456Ø X = Z:GOTO 1454Ø
14570 Z = P(X,1):IF Z = 0 THEN P(X,1) = DN:P(DN,3) = X
: RETURN
1458Ø X = Z:GOTO 1454Ø
15000 RF$ = "":FOR Y = 1 TO 12:RF$ = RF$+ML$(Y):NEXT Y
15010 PRINT
15020 PRINT DS; "WRITE "; FS; ". RAF, R"; REC
15030 PRINT RF$:PRINT D$:RETURN
15500 T$ = "": FOR Y = 1 TO LEN(ZS$)
15510 Z = ASC(MID$(ZS$,Y,1))
15520 T$ = T$+CHR$(Z-32*(Z > 96)*(Z < 123))
1553Ø NEXT Y:RETURN
16000 FOR Z = 1 TO H(2):PS$(X,Z) = "":FOR V = 1 TO 5
16010 IF VAL(PT$(V,Z)) = \emptyset THEN PS$(X,Z) = PS$(X,Z)+PT
$(V,Z):GOTO 16060
16020 ZS$ = ML$(VAL(PT$(V,Z)))
16030 FOR Y = LEN(ZS$) TO 1 STEP -1
16040 IF MID$(ZS$,Y,1) <> SP$ THEN PS$(X,Z) = PS$(X,Z)
+LEFT$(ZS\$,Y):Y = 1
16050 NEXT Y
16060 NEXT V: IF LEN(PS$(X,Z)) > H(1) THEN PS$(X,Z) = L
EFT$(PS$(X,Z),H(1))
16070 NEXT Z:RETURN
16500 DATA 20,1,15,21,30,36,30,66,30,96,15,126
16510 DATA 2,141,10,143,15,153,15,168,25,183,25,208
17000 DATA LAST NAME,FIRST NAME,COMPANY,ADD. #1
17010 DATA ADD. #2, CITY, STATE, ZIP CODE, PHONE #1
17020 DATA PHONE #2, NOTE #1, NOTE #2
17500 DATA "
                CHARACTERS ACROSS"
1751Ø DATA "
                LINES DOWN", LABELS ACROSS
18000 DATA =,<>,<,<=,>,>=
18500 DATA 8,21,11,10,2,127,9
```

# WIN LOTTO BY MATHEMATICAL PROBABILITY, NOT BY CHANCE

GAIL HOWARD is the nation's leading lottery expert. Her track record in helping Lotto players win big prizes is unprecedented in the history of lottery. Nine Lotto jackpots totaling \$27 million were won with Gail's systems!

At last...now available on IBM PC 51/4" diskettes the complete authentic Gail Howard Wheeling Systems, the Smart Luck Computer Wheel" and the famous Gail Howard Lottery Advantage number selection methods, the Smart Luck Computer Advantage.

Gail Howard's Smart Luck Computer Wheel" (829.95 + 82 s/h) has a unique built-in Balanced Game" feature which makes all other wheeling systems obsolete.



Each Balance Wheel™ has a **guaranteed minimum win** assurance, Guaranteed Odds Improvement Percentages™—up to 667%—for specific systems, includes economical Power Number™ Abbreviated Balanced Wheels™ to stretch your Lotto dollar. Good for all Pick-6 Lotto games in the world; also systems for Pick-5 and Pick-7 Lotto Games. System checks for wins.

Gail Howard's Smart Luck Computer Advantage™ (839.95 + 82.8/h) has the most successful number selection systems ever devised for beating the odds in Lotto. Includes Drawings Since Hit Chart™, Skip and Hit Chart™, Multiple Hit Pattern Chart™, Double Hit Ratios™, Companion Number Chart™, Neighboring Pairs™, Hit Charts for any time period, the entire historical winning numbers list for one Lotto game of your choice (87 for each additional Lotto game) and a maintenance program so you can update the file. It is available for the Canadian. German (32 years of data), and most state Lotto games. Please specify which Lotto game(s).

Both systems are menu driven (user friendly).

List of Gail Howard's latest books and monthly publications available on request.

Smart Luck Computer Systems, Dept. F-1 1271 West Dundee Road, Suite 16-A Buffalo Grove, IL 60089 312-934-3300

Visa/MC accepted

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 24

# SOFTWARE INFORMATION



through major

Bookstores.

\*Comprehensive

The MENU® Guide for IBM® & Compatible Personal Computers
11,500 Titles
\$29.95

MacMENU™ 2,600 Titles \$9.95

Apple® II Guide 10,000 Titles \$14.95

The MENU® Guide to COMMODORE® Software 5,700 Titles

\$7.95

The MENU® Guide to LAN-Compatible Software Available Soon \$19.95

Call 1-800-THE-MENU today to order the MENU guide(s) of your choice.

## MENU

MENU® is a registered trademark of International Software Database Corporation, a wholly owned subsidiary of Black Box Corporation.

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 16

### **GRAND OLD FLAG**

### BY JOEY LATIMER

When Francis Scott Key wrote the poem that became "The Star-Spangled Banner," our flag had 15 stars and 15 stripes (representing the original 13 states, plus Vermont and Kentucky.) Over the years, other songs were inspired by our flag. One of the most popular is "You're a Grand Old Flag" by George M. Cohan. I call my Microtones adaptation of this classic, Grand Old Flag. Just



type in the program in BASIC, SAVE it, and then RUN it. It's sure to put you in a patriotic mood! And, don't forget to hang out your flag this year!

### Apple II series/Grand Old Flag

10 DIM P(76), D(76) 2Ø HOME: VTAB 12:HTAB 6 30 PRINT "\* YOU'RE A GRAND OLD FLAG \*" 40 PRINT: PRINT TAB(10); "BY GEORGE M. COHAN" 50 FOR X = 1 TO 76:READ P(X),D(X):NEXT X 60 FOR X = 0 TO 36: READ A: POKE 768+X, A: NEXT X 70 FOR X = 1 TO 76:POKE 6,21\*D(X):POKE 8,P(X)\*2 8Ø CALL 768:NEXT X:GOTO 7Ø 1000 DATA 53,3,64,1,81,4,81,4,81,4,96,2,108,2,81,2 1010 DATA 72,4,85,2,81,4,96,2,108,2,81,4,96,2,108,2 1020 DATA 81,4,96,2,108,2,85,12,108,2,96,2,85,4,81,4 1030 DATA 72,6,108,2,81,4,72,4,64,6,81,2,72,2,64,4 1040 DATA 81,2,72,2,64,4,81,2,72,10,0,2,53,3,64,1 1050 DATA 81,4,81,4,81,4,96,2,108,2,81,2,72,4,85,2 1060 DATA 81,4,85,2,91,2,96,4,76,2,64,2,96,4,64,4 1070 DATA 72,10,0,2,108,2,108,2,81,6,85,2,81,4,64,4 1080 DATA 72,6,76,2,72,4,85,2,108,2,96,2,81,4,96,2 1090 DATA 81,4,85,4,81,10,0,2 2000 DATA 165,8,201,2,176,2,169,2,74,133,10,164,8 2010 DATA 240,8,173,48,192,234,234,136,208,251,56 2020 DATA 165,7,229,10,133,7,176,235,198,6,208,231,96

Commodore 64 & 128 (C 64 mode)/Grand Old Flag 10 DIM V1(79,3), V2(103,3), V3(107,3) 20 S=54272!:FOR I=0 TO 23:POKE S+I,0:NEXT I 30 POKE S+24,15:POKE S+5,31:POKE S+6,241:POKE S+12,31 40 POKE S+13,177:POKE S+19,31:POKE S+20,177 50 FOR X=1 TO 79: READ V1(X,1), V1(X,2), V1(X,3): NEXT X 60 FOR X=1 TO 103:READ V2(X,1), V2(X,2), V2(X,3):NEXT X 70 FOR X=1 TO 106:READ V3(X,1), V3(X,2), V3(X,3):NEXT X 80 POKE 53280!,2:PRINT CHR\$(147) 90 POKE 214,10: PRINT CHR\$(5) 100 PRINT TAB(7); "\* YOU'RE A GRAND OLD FLAG \*" 110 PRINT: PRINT TAB(11); "BY GEORGE M. COHAN" 12Ø P1=1:P2=1:P3=1:T1=0:T2=0:T3=0 130 POKE S+1, V1(P1,1):POKE S, V1(P1,2):POKE S+4,33 140 POKE S+8, V2(P2,1): POKE S+7, V2(P2,2): POKE S+11,33 150 POKE S+15, V3(P3,1):POKE S+14, V3(P3,2):POKE S+18,33 160 T1=T1+1:IF T1=V1(P1,3) THEN T1=0:P1=P1+1:POKE S+4,

170 T2=T2+1:IF T2=V2(P2,3) THEN T2=0:P2=P2+1:P0KE S+11

18Ø T3=T3+1:IF T3=V3(P3,3) THEN T3=Ø:P3=P3+1:POKE S+18 ,32 190 IF P1<80 THEN 130 200 GOTO 120 1000 DATA 37,162,3,31,165,1,25,30,4,25,30,4,25,30,4 1010 DATA 21,31,2,18,209,2,25,30,2,28,49,4,23,181,2 1020 DATA 25,30,4,21,31,2,18,209,2,25,30,4,21,31,2 1030 DATA 18,209,2,25,30,4,21,31,2,18,209,2,23,181,12 1040 DATA 18,209,2,21,31,2,23,181,4,25,30,4 1050 DATA 28,49,6,18,209,2,25,30,4,28,49,4,31,165,6 1060 DATA 25,30,2,28,49,2,31,165,4,25,30,2,28,49,2 1070 DATA 31,165,4,25,30,2,28,49,8,28,49,2,0,0,2 1080 DATA 37,162,3,31,165,1,25,30,4,25,30,4,25,30,4 1090 DATA 21,31,2,18,209,2,25,30,2,28,49,4,23,181,2 1100 DATA 25,30,4,23,181,2,22,96,2,21,31,4,26,156,2 1110 DATA 31,165,2,21,31,4,31,165,4,28,49,8,28,49,2 1120 DATA 0,0,2,18,209,2,18,209,2,25,30,6,23,181,2 1130 DATA 25,30,4,31,165,4,28,49,6,26,156,2,28,49,4 1140 DATA 23,181,2,18,209,2,21,31,2,25,30,4,21,31,2 1150 DATA 25,30,4,23,181,4,25,30,8,18,209,2,0,0,2 2000 DATA 14,24,4,12,143,2,0,0,2,16,195,4,12,143,2 2010 DATA 0,0,2,18,209,4,12,143,2,0,0,2,18,209,2 2020 DATA 15,210,2,12,143,2,0,0,2,18,209,4,12,143,2 2030 DATA 0,0,2,18,209,4,12,143,2,0,0,2,13,78,4 2040 DATA 18,209,2,18,209,1,21,31,1,18,209,2,14,24,2 2050 DATA 18,209,2,9,104,2,18,209,2,18,209,2,18,209,4 2060 DATA 21,31,4,23,181,2,18,209,2,21,31,2,23,181,2 2070 DATA 12,143,4,11,218,4,10,143,2,0,0,2,10,143,2 2080 DATA 21,31,2,14,24,2,0,0,2,21,31,2,0,0,2,14,24,2 2090 DATA 0,0,2,21,31,2,19,239,2,18,209,2,21,31,4 2100 DATA 22,96,2,23,181,2,0,0,2,18,209,4,12,143,2 2110 DATA 0,0,2,16,195,4,12,143,2,0,0,2,18,209,4 2120 DATA 12,143,2,0,0,2,18,209,2,0,0,2,12,143,2,0,0,2 2130 DATA 18,209,4,13,78,4,21,31,4,15,210,4,21,31,4 2140 DATA 14,24,2,21,31,1,22,96,1,21,31,2,16,195,2 2150 DATA 14,24,2,0,0,2,9,104,2,9,104,2,12,143,6 2160 DATA 11,218,2,12,143,4,15,210,4,14,24,6,13,78,2 2170 DATA 14,24,4,18,209,4,12,143,2,14,24,4,14,24,2 2180 DATA 21,31,2,19,239,2,18,209,2,9,104,2,12,143,2 2190 DATA 18,209,1,17,195,1,18,209,2,21,31,2,25,30,2 2200 DATA 0,0,2 3000 DATA 18,209,3,31,165,1,18,209,4,18,209,4,15,210,4 3010 DATA 14,24,2,12,143,2,15,210,2,9,104,4,15,210,2 3020 DATA 0,0,2,15,210,2,16,195,2,16,195,2,0,0,2 3030 DATA 15,210,2,16,195,2,16,195,2,0,0,2,15,210,2 3040 DATA 15,210,2,15,210,2,16,195,12,16,195,2 3050 DATA 16,195,2,0,0,2,16,195,2,0,0,2,16,195,2,0,0,2 3060 DATA 16,195,2,16,195,2,16,195,2,0,0,2,15,210,2 3070 DATA 0,0,2,19,239,2,0,0,2,21,31,4,15,210,2 3080 DATA 25,30,2,25,30,4,16,195,2,25,30,2,25,30,4 3090 DATA 16,195,2,23,181,2,16,195,4,16,195,2,16,195,2 3100 DATA 0,0,2,23,181,4,0,0,2,15,210,2,0,0,2,21,31,2 3110 DATA 0,0,2,15,210,2,16,195,2,16,195,2,15,210,2 3120 DATA 15,210,4,15,210,2,0,0,2,15,210,2,15,210,2 3130 DATA 15,210,2,0,0,2,15,210,2,15,210,2,18,209,2 3140 DATA 0,0,2,13,78,2,0,0,2,18,209,2,16,195,8 3150 DATA 16,195,2,0,0,2,23,181,4,0,0,2,15,210,1 3160 DATA 15,210,1,15,210,2,0,0,4,15,210,2 3170 DATA 0,0,2,25,30,2,0,0,2,23,181,1,23,181,1 3180 DATA 18,209,2,0,0,2,0,0,2,18,209,2,16,195,2 3190 DATA 16,195,2,17,195,2,17,195,4,17,195,2 3200 DATA 16,195,4,16,195,4,15,210,2,9,104,1,8,225,1

### IBM PC & compatibles\*/Grand Old Flag

3210 DATA 9,104,2,10,143,2,15,210,2,0,0,2

10 DIM AS(7): KEY OFF: CLS 20 LOCATE 10,6,0:PRINT "\*--YOU'RE A GRAND OLD FLAG--\*" 30 PRINT: PRINT TAB(12); "by George M. Cohan" 40 FOR X=1 TO 7: READ A\$(X): NEXT X 5Ø FOR X=1 TO 7:PLAY A\$(X):NEXT X:GOTO 5Ø 1000 DATA "T12003L4D8. < B16GGGE8D8G8AF#8GE8D8" 1010 DATA "GE8D8GE8D8F#2\_D8E8F#G" 1020 DATA "A.D8GAB.G8A8BG8A8BG8" 1030 DATA "MLA2A8MNP8>D8.<B16GGE8D8G8AF#8"

32

,32

1040 DATA "GF#8F8EG#8B8EBMLA2A8MNP8D8D8"

1050 DATA "G.F#8GBA.G#8AF#8D8E8GE8"

1060 DATA "GF#MLG2G8MNP8"

\*IBM PCir owners should use the Tandy 1000 series

### Tandy 1000 series/Grand Old Flag

10 DIM A\$(7), B\$(7), C\$(7): SOUND ON: WIDTH 40: KEY OFF: CLS

20 LOCATE 10,6,0:PRINT "\*--YOU'RE A GRAND OLD FLAG--\*"

30 PRINT: PRINT TAB(12); "by George M. Cohan"

40 FOR X=1 TO 7: READ A\$(X): NEXT X

50 FOR X=1 TO 7: READ B\$(X): NEXT X 60 FOR X=1 TO 7:READ C\$(X):NEXT X

70 FOR X=1 TO 7:PLAY A\$(X),B\$(X),C\$(X)

80 FOR DE=1 TO 20: NEXT DE, X: GOTO 70

1000 DATA "V15T12003MBL4D8. <B16GGGE8D8G8AF#8GE8D8"

1010 DATA "GE8D8GE8D8F#2.D8E8F#G"

1020 DATA "A.D8GAB.G8A8BG8A8BG8"

1030 DATA "A2A8P8>D8. <B16GGE8D8G8AF#8"

1040 DATA "GF#8F8EG#8B8EBA2A8P8D8D8"

1050 DATA "G.F#8GBA.G#8AF#8D8E8GE8"

1060 DATA "GF#G2D8P8"

2000 DATA "V12T12001MBL8A4GP8>C4<GP8D4<GP8>D<BGP8>D4"

2010 DATA "<GP8>D4<GP8G#4>DD16E16D<A>D<D>DDD4E4"

2020 DATA "F#DEF#<G4F#4EP8E>E<AP8>EP8<AP8>EE-"

2030 DATA "DE4FF#P8D4<GP8>C4<G>P8D4<GP8>DP8"

2040 DATA "<GP8>D4<G#4>E4<B4>E4<A>E16F16EC<AP8DD

2050 DATA "G4.F#G4B4A4.G#A4>D4<GA4A"

2060 DATA ">EE-D<DG>D16C#16DEGP8"

3000 DATA "V12T12002MBL8D.B16D4D4<B4AGBD4BP8B>CC"

3010 DATA "P8<B>CCP8<BBB>C2.CCP8CP8C"

3020 DATA "P8CCCP8<BP8>D#P8E4<B>GG4CGG4C"

3030 DATA "F#C4CCP8F#4P8<BP8>EP8<B>CC<BB4B"

3040 DATA "P8BBBP8BB>DP8<G#P8>DC2CP8F#4"

3050 DATA "P8<B16B16BP4BP8>GP8F#16F#16DP8P8DCCC#C#4C#"

3060 DATA "C4C4<BD16C#16DEBP8"

### FY

### (212) 505-3703 A HELP LINE FOR PROGRAM PROBLEMS

Call our Program Status Line any time of the day or night to receive an up-to-date summary of our latest programs, the machines on which they run, and any corrections or enhancements to the programs.

### **WANT TO KNOW A SECRET?**

A witty book that provides numerous tips and techniques on writing software for your Macintosh is Macintosh Programming Secrets by Scott Knaster. For maximum benefit, you should be familiar with Pascal or C. Knaster, a recognized authority in the field, shares his insights on many aspects of Mac programming. The first part of the book touches on some concepts and ideas behind the Macintosh and its user interface, and the second part takes a more technical approach. If you've written Macintosh programs before or are just interested in learning more, then this book is for you. Macintosh Programming Secrets is available from Addison-Wesley Publishing Co. (Jacob Way, Reading, MA 01867; [617] 944-3700) for \$24.

### A COMPACT DICTIONARY OF COMPUTER TERMS

Webster's New World Compact Dictionary of Computer Terms is a handy dictionary that contains brief and clear definitions for more than 2,000 computer terms, including the most commonly used acronyms. The back of this lightweight dictionary contains some helpful conversion tables for decimal, binary, hexadecimal, and octal numbers, as well as the EBCDIC and ASCII character sets. The pocket-size Webster's New World Compact Dictionary of Computer Terms is available from Simon & Schuster (1 Gulf & Western Plaza, New York, NY 10023; [800] 223-2336) for \$7.

# TIPS TO THE **TYPIST**

### SOME GENERAL RULES

- 1. Read instructions and program headings carefully.
- 2. Don't let fatigue and boredom contribute to inaccuracy. If you're new to programming, type in a longer program in easy stages, saveing each installment as you
- 3. Assume that every character in a program listing must be copied accurately if a program is to work.
- 4. Watch out for potential trouble spots. About 90 percent of all typing errors occur in DATA statements.
- 5. Be aware that our program listings are printed 54 characters wide. Thus, a single BASIC program "line' (sometimes called a "logical line") may appear as several lines in our listing. If you are typing along and reach the right margin of the printed listing, don't press RETURN or ENTER before checking to see if the program "line" you're typing really ends there.
- 6. To correct an error in a BASIC program line, type the line in again from the beginning, and press RETURN or ENTER to replace the old line.

### **DEBUGGING HINTS**

- 1. Write down any error messages you receive.
- 2. Look up error messages in your manual, and check the indicated lines for simple mistakes. Also check related lines, such as the DATA statements corresponding to a READ routine. Correct all the problems you can find, and SAVE a corrected copy of the program before typing RUN again.
- 3. LIST the program in screen-size chunks (check your manual for instructions on how to LIST parts of a program) or get a printout. Compare what you've typed in-letter by letter-to the published program. Make sure that you haven't dropped or mixed up some punctuation, switched uppercase text for lowercase, or vice versa, or miscounted the characters (and/or spaces) between a pair of quotes.
- 4. Mistakes in DATA statements are the single most common cause of program failures. If you can't find your error in the lines the computer specifies, check your DATA statements line by line, letter by letter, comma by comma.
- 5. If all else fails, turn off your computer and relax. Then try again the next day-exhausted proofreaders are careless proofreaders.

### WHICH PROGRAM WILL RUN ON MY COMPUTER?

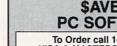
 IBM compatibility of BASIC programs is determined by both the hardware and the version of BASIC used. Our programs for IBM PC and compatibles are composed on IBM PCs and PCjrs, and are tested under most versions of BASIC available for these machines. Each "IBM PC and compatibles" program is also tested on a number of compatibles. For a rundown of the machines and versions of BASIC under which the program is guaranteed to work, see the chart at the beginning of The Programmer.

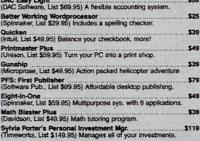
# CCES:

DIRECT ACCESS is a unique advertising section. Created for mail-order advertisers, it serves as the shopping guide for the more than 435,000 computer using households reached by FAMILY AND HOME OFFICE COMPUTING. Each month the newest and best in computer related products and novelites can be found in DIRECT ACCESS.

Free

Disks





### **SAVE ON** PC SOFTWARE

DAC Easy Light. (DAC Software, List \$69.95) A flexible accounting system.	\$59
Better Working Wordprocessor	.\$25
Quicken (intuit, List \$49.95) Balance your checkbook, more!	.\$39
Printmaster Plus (Unison, List \$59.95) Turn your PC into a print shop.	.\$49
Gunship (Microprose, List \$49.95) Action packed helicopter adventure	.\$39
PFS: First Publisher (Software Pub., List \$99.95) Affordable desktop publishing.	\$79
Eight-in-One (Spinnaker, List \$59.95) Multipurpose sys. with 8 applications.	\$49
Math Blaster Plus (Davidson, List \$49.95) Math tutoring program.	\$39
Sylvia Porter's Personal Investment Mgr. (Timeworks, List \$149.95) Manages all of your investments.	\$119

Our catalog features savings on leading software products.
Order your free copy today!

PO Box 6296, Bozeman, MT 59771 To Order Call 1-800-356-8110 (In MT Call 1-406-587-9112) Add \$3 per item for shipping & handling. No returns without authorization.

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 27

To Order call 1-800-356-8110 VISA & MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

DAC Easy Light (DAC Software, List \$69.95) A flexible accounting system.	\$59
Better Working Wordprocessor (Spinnaker, List \$29.95) Includes a spelling checker.	\$25
Quicken (Intuit, List \$49.95) Balance your checkbook, more!	\$39
Printmaster Plus (Unison, List \$59.95) Turn your PC into a print shop.	\$49
Gunship (Microprose, List \$49.95) Action packed helicopter adventure	\$39
PFS: First Publisher (Software Pub., List \$99.95) Affordable desktop publishing.	\$79
Eight-in-One (Spinnaker, List \$59.95) Multipurpose sys. with 8 applications	\$49
Math Blaster Plus (Davidson, List \$49.95) Math tutoring program.	\$38
Sylvia Porter's Personal Investment Mgr. (Timeworks, List \$149.95) Manages all of your investments.	.\$119

Software Center USA

## the **°a°a°**a°a STITCHE

2269 S. University Dr. #118-AF

Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33324

For more info, call - 24 Hrs 1 (305) 797-6054

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 12

IBM COMPATIBLE **Users Group** Over 25,000 members worldwide freesoftware techhelp newsletters muchmore JOIN US! to become a member and receive your membership pack send \$10.00 for one-year membership to the International PC Group: **National Headquarters** 

### DESIGN **NEEDLECRAFT CHARTS**

for Counted-Cross-Stitch. Needlepoint. Latch Hook, Knitting, etc. using a revolutionary new computer program-

The Stitch Grapher.

Graphs as large as 240 X 400 stitches with up to 30 symbols may be generated and printed with any of 3 grid styles along with a color chart. A unique windowing feature allows the designer to move, copy, rotate, mirror image, save and re-use previous designs.

The Stitch Grapher is compatible with the 64K Apple II and 256K IBM-PC microcomputers. Disk plus 90-page spiral bound manual-\$89.95. Dealer inquiries welcome. To place an order, or for complete information contact

COMPUCRAFTS RFD 2 Box 216, Lincoln, MA 01773 (617) 259-0409

Apple version supports the Imagewriter and Scribe printers directly (depicted grid style is available for these printers only). Other dot matrix printers require graphics capable interface card or separate support software. IBM-PC version supports CGA, EGA graphics adapters and IBM / Epson compatible printers.

Hibbon Cart (Adam)	\$3/15.00
Data Pack (Adam) - Coleco Loran - 1/\$3.95 10	1/\$34.95
Data Packs We'll beat any price 1/\$2.50 -	10/\$18.75
Daisy Wheel (Adam)-Italic, Script, Elite, Book Face	1/\$5.50
Adam Covers - Set with Logo	
ENGLISH GRAMMAR BUILDER I - (Tutor) - DP/D	
HACKERS GUIDE TO ADAM - (both inclu DP/D), Vol I or II	\$17.95
Diablo - (DP/D) - Graphic Mind Challenge Game	\$19.95
News Maker - (DP) - Desktop Publishing For Adam	\$26.95
SpeedyWRITE II-Best Word Processing Program	\$39.95
DEMONS & DRAGONS-DP/D-Fantasy Adventure Vol I	\$18.95
DEMONS & DRAGONS Vol II\$18.95 both for	or \$37.95
EBU - Replacement for SmartBasic, Plus More - DP/D	\$21.95
Sign SHOP - DP - Custom Design & Print Signs etc	\$20.95
Backup + 3.0-DP/D - Best Copy Pgrm & Utilities	\$32.95
Double Side Disk Drive - Adam	\$299.95
51/4" Bulk Disks (SS. DD) or (DS. DD) 30/\$15.00 -	10/\$6.40

NEW—1st IN THE INDUSTRY

Banner & Spreadsheet paper 81/2 x 45° Continuous tractor-feed paper without Cross perforations. Colors: white, blue, pink yellow, green, \$12.95 bx.

### **DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED**

	AMIGA® - Atari® ST Series	
	DIABLO-(AM/AST) Graphic Mind-Challenge Game	\$29.95
	3½" DISK (SS DD) (DS DD)10/\$16.00 —	30/\$39.0
	AMIGA COVERS - Set with Logo, mouse & 1010 drive	\$29.95
	ATARI COVERS - 520 ST SYSTEM SET	\$34.95
	All AMICAGE and Atomics OT and the fact to	

and Atari ST software, write for low prices S&H - \$3.00 US S&H - \$5.00 CN M W RUTH CO Dept F78 3100 W. Chapel Ave Cherry Hill, NJ 08002 MASTER

FREE CATALOG - DISCOUNT PRICES (609) 667-2526 Many new and unique items for your computer and game units (Nintendo, Sega, Atari, Coleco) We Stock What We Sell For Fast Delivery

lmiga is a reg trademark of Commodore Corp Atari is a reg trademark of Atari Corp

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 15

# CAN YOUR COMPUTER MAKE \$1.00d.000

storage of your refine the number selection various lottery games you be or two methods that methods that will uplay. Don't be limite al at not work in your an available! not using our system. other programs use, state. There is no bette Join the growing list of wi

SPECIFY: Lottery 84(C64/128) • Lottery +4(Plus/4) Lottery ST (At. el) • Lottery PC • IBM PC/XT/AT and compatibles.

To order, send \$23.55 for each plus \$3.00 postage & handling per order to: (Illinois residents add 6% sales tax) (Orders outside North America add \$3.00)

VISA C.O.D. orders call: (312) 566-4647 Superior Micro Systems, Inc.

P 0 Box 713 · Wheeling IL 60090

Atari ST is a registered trademark of Atari Corp

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 30

### ADAM ADAM HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE

CP/M 2.2 & ASSEMBLER (DP)
ADAMCale (DD)
ADAMCalc (DP)\$15
Smartugu (DP)
SmartLOGO (DP) \$15 SmartFILER (DP) \$10
ExperType (DP)
ExperType (DP) \$10 Smart LETTERS & FORMS (DP) \$10
Recipe Filer (DP) \$10
Recipe Filer (DP)
ALDUA ONE Data Dacks
ALPHA-ONE Data Packs
ADAM Printer Ribbons
TRACTUR FEED for ADAM Printer
MultiWRITE-64 column word processor
SignSHOP-Prints signs, posters, banners
64K Memory Expander \$35
BACKUP + 3.0-Conv program & Utilities \$25
64K Memory Expander         \$35           BACKUP + 3.0-Copy program & Utilities         \$25           ProofREADER-Spelling Checker Program         \$35
ADDI E IIa IIa COTTWADE
APPLÉ IIc, IIe SÕFTWARE
Flight Simulator II
Jef Simulator
California Games
Sub Battle Simulator\$24.95
F-15 Strike Eagle
Printeben (Februard)
Printshop (Enfianced)
Bank Street Writer\$44.95
WE NOW CARRY A COMPLETE LINE OF SOFTWARE AND HARDWARE FOR THE FOL-
LOWING UNITS: ADAM, APPLE IIe/IIc, COLECOVISION, LASER 128 and NINTENDO.
**More Items In Stock
Cond for EDEC CATALOG FUEDVILLIA FOR ADALAS

Send for FREE CATALOG - EVERYTHING FOR ADAM

ALPHA-ONE COMPUTERS Ltd.

1671 East 16th St. Suite 146

Dept. FC788, Brooklyn, NY 11229 (718) 692-4120 S/H \$3.00 USA, \$5.00 Canada

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 1

### **CATALOGS**

IBM. TI 99/4A C128

Teacher TechTM

Our catalogs, The IBM Compatibles, The Everything Book for the TI 99/4A. The Everything Book for the C64, C128 and Teacher Tech: Everything For Computer-Aided Learning Book, are packed full of the newest software, hardware, books, accessories and much more! The prices are low, the service is dependable, and you can order toll-free!

Request your catalog today!!

Order Toll Free 1-800-348-2778

In Indiana 1-800-225-6838



P.O. Box 6578 South Bend, IN 46660 219-259-7051

**CIRCLE READER SERVICE 33** 

### **PCjr Owners**

Everything you'll ever need!

- · Sidecars Which Increase Memory to 736K
- Second and Third Drives Which Snap on Top
- Drives Which Read and Write 1.2 MB AT Diskettes
- 31/2 inch Disk Drives Which Store Up to 813 K
- 20 MB Hard Drives Which are DOS Compatible
- ROMs Which Make your Display Easier to Read Upgrades Which Expand 128K Sidecars to 512K
- Speed Up and Pseudo DMA Cartridges
- · Clocks, Printer Ports, & Speech Attachments
- Joysticks, Optical Mice, and Light Pens
   Adapters to Use your PCjr Monitor With a PC
- · Switching Boxes for Monitors or Serial Devices
- Full Size Keyboards & Numeric Keypads
- · Keyboard, Modem, Printer, and Monitor Cables
- Basic Manuals and also Cartridge Basic
- · Game Cartridges, and Other Software

Plus much much more. Call, write, or circle our reader service number for a FREE catalog of PCjr add-on products.

**PC Enterprises** PO Box 292, Belmar, NJ 07719 1-800-922-PCJR or (201) 280-0025

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 19

# YOUR PC ALREADY HAS ITS OWN KEYS, A RECORD COLLECTION AND IT USES YOUR PHONE ... BUT DOES IT *EVER* SAY "THANKS"?

Educational software from Dataflo Computer Services supports popular speech cards for IBM<sup>8</sup> & Apple®II. SPELL AND TELL™, TELL AND SPELL™ and LELPS® share the same 2000-word files. Letters and words pronounced! Modify pronunciation, create new word files with free

SPEECH UTILITYTM Spanish versions also available!

FIRST MATH® and FLASH MATH™ offer spoken answers and a personal report cardl

HIDE AND FIND® challenges you to find the matching pairs behind flip cards. No speech... you'll have to concentrate! We left out two things...

absurd prices and copy protection!

\$29.95 to \$49.95, none higher!

Also run in non-speech mode (speech not available for IIc) CONTACT:

U.S.A. DIRECT DEPT. F, HC 32 - BOX 1, ENFIELD, NH 03748 (603) 448-2693

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 35

### SPEECH THING

For all PCs, compatibles, laptops



\$69.95 CLEAR, CLEAN, DIGITIZED SPEECH & MUSIC, UNLIMITED TEXT-TO-SPEECH

Attaches outside the computer.

Now get popular speech technologies in ONE product! Speech Thing is a full-featured 8 bit D/A sound converter. Easily affaches outside the computer-no slots required. Software includes prerecorded speech vocabularies, synthetic text to speech (speaks any ASCII text), demo programs, and complete editing features. Price only \$69.95. Also available: Voice Master PC plug in board for digital recording, editing, and VOICE RECOGNITION. (Requires Speech Thing for sound output.) Only \$79.95. quires Speech Thing for sound output.) Only \$79.95. Patented price/performance breakthroughs!

TO ORDER BY MAIL include \$4 shipping & handling (\$6 Canada, \$12 overseas) per order. Visa, Master-Card phone orders accepted. 30 day money back guarantee, one year warranty. Other voice I/O systems available for Apple, Commodore, and Atari computers.

Call or write today for FREE Product Catalog COVOX INC. (503) 342-1271 675 Conger St., Eugene, Oregon 97402

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 8

# CLASSIFIED

### ATTENTION CLASSIFIED **ADVERTISERS**

For Classified Sales & Service Call Greg Rapport

At This New Number: (212) 979-0728

Classified Hours: Monday—Friday 9AM-Noon and 1PM-5PM Eastern Time

### CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING **DEADLINES**

September 6/27/88 October 7/27/88 8/25/88 November December 9/27/88

FAMILY & HOME OFFICE COMPUTING cannot be responsible for the accuracy of de-scription, but will attempt to screen out misleading and/or incorrect statements.

### Give Your Product or Service a Boost with Classified Exposure

Cost-effectively reach the more than 1 million FAMILY & HOME OFFICE COMPUTING readers who want information on computing and computer-related

Active, aware users of powerful com-puters and sophisticated applications who have an ongoing interest in sys-tem upgrade, adding peripherals, writing programs, acquiring software, joining data bases, bulletin boarding, and accessing you. Connect now by placing a classified ad for your product or service in FAMILY & HOME OFFICE COMPUTING.

### CATEGORIES:

ACCESSORIES BOOKS/MANUALS/PUBLICATIONS BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES CAMPS COMPUTER PAPER COMPUTER REPAIR CONSUMERS' GOODS FOR FREE/TO SWAP HARDWARE MISCELLANEOUS MODEMS NOVELTIES SMALL BUSINESS PRODUCTS SMALL BUSINESS SERVICES SOFTWARE TELECOMPUTING USED COMPUTERS/SOFTWARE USERS' GROUPS VIDEO GAMES

### RATES:

Effective: January 1987 issue Net Cost per line per issue: In 1 issue: \$21.00 In 3 consecutive issues: \$18.00 \$16.00 In 6 consecutive issues: In 12 consecutive issues: \$15.00 3-line minimum 34 characters per line, including spaces and punctuation 25 characters per line, including spaces and punctuation, in all caps or boldface \$17 additional for all/any boldface 25% additional for toned background Classified Display rates available

### TO PLACE YOUR AD:

- Print or type your copy Determine number of lines
- Decide frequency Send to

upon request

FAMILY & HOME OFFICE COMPUTING 730 Broadway New York, NY 10003 Attn: Greg Rapport

Or call us at (212) 979-0728 and we will help you write an ad with real

pulling power! All P.O. Box/Mail Order insertions must submit PHONE NUMBER for our records.

### DEADLINES:

September 1988 ......6/27/88 December 1988 ......9/27/88 Visa/MC Welcome Prepayment Required Publisher reserves the right to reject, edit or cancel any advertisement. Publisher is not liable for ads that are not

### ACCESSORIES

TS2068 Floppy Disk Interface and CPM and more. Aerco, Box 18093, Austin, TX 78760. (512) 451-5874.

DISKETTE MAILERS Free Sample and Price List SIRGO, Box 178, Dyer, IN 46311

### PC GRID

Quick formatting on forms, envelopes and labels with this easy-to-use clear template. SAVE TIME!

1 vert., 1 horiz./set. Specify 10, 12, 15 or 17.1 pitch. SEND \$10. OR SASE FOR INFO TO: PC GRID PO Box 7332, Long Beach, CA 90807-0332.

TRY LOCATOR • DOTSTM FOR EASY KEYBOARD OPERATION SEND \$4.95 FOR TWO 6-PACKS

PRODIGY PRODUCTS CO. P.O. BOX 18116, CLEVELAND, OHIO 44118-0116

### BOOKS/MANUALS/ **PUBLICATIONS**

\*\*\*\*\*\* PCir LOVERS!!! \*\*\*\*

Subscribe to the JUNIOR REPORT The 32 page mini-magazine devoted to the survival and well-being of the to the survival and well-being of the IBM PCjr. Call or write today for a FREE SAMPLE. \$19.97/yr (12mo) Canada & Mex. \$25.97/yr (US FUNDS) THE JUNIOR REPORT, PO BOX 59067 DEPT. F, SCHAIMBURG, IL 60159-0067 312/310-9033

TI99/4A Owners: MICROpendium is a monthly only for the TI (since 2/84) \$20/year or \$2 for sample. Box 1343 Round Rock, TX 78680, 512-255-1512

### BUSINESS **OPPORTUNITIES**

GUARANTEED BUSINESS OPP. With your PC. I've done it-let me show you how. Free Details DLMW, Box 394, Bronxville, NY 10708

MAKE MONEY CLEANING COMPUTERSYSTEMS in spare time. Free Details. Mailmart 4020 Wyalong, #F-7, SAC, CA 95826

WORD PROCESSING-Save time/make \$\$\$ send \$1.00 info., J&J Enterprises PO Box 570-597-FC, Miami, FL 33257

FREE INFORMATION. How to make money with computers. Computer Publishing Enterprises, Box 23478, Dept F-7, San Diego, CA 92123

Work-at-Home. 1000 companies hiring homeworkers-computer & other skills Specific job leads - Who's hiring-pay-benefits. Send 22¢ stamp. Facts: 2102 Whispering, Round Rock, TX 78664

MAKE MONEY WITH MICROCOMPUTERS SUBSCRIBE TO COMPU-VENTURE. SEND \$2./sample or \$12.00/12 issues. MSC Box 1039-F7, MT. Vernon, NY 10551

PC Home Business Start-Up Package 10 manuals, 6 disks software, forms & more for \$39.95. Free info: ATC, PO Box 30435, Long Beach, CA 90803

Business Opportunities continued on next page

### MOONLIGHTING MADE SIMPLE

6 easy steps for earning money with your computer. 34-page confidential report. Send \$3.95 to AICTF Box 2615, Pasadena, CA 91102

### **CONSUMERS' GOODS**

YOU'VE HEARD OF THE POTENTIAL (for music made with computers)
LISTEN TO THE REALITY

Bob Fugett's "Factory Preset" Music Cassette. Box 31, Sugar Loaf, NY 10981. (914) 469-9272. \$11.50.

### FOR FREE/TO SWAP

FREE SOFTWARE-APPLE & IBM-PC Specify computer. Send stamped envelope. Alpha Company, 103 Gravel Hill Station, Southamton, PA 18966

FREE SOFTWARE (C-64). Send 1 stamp for catalog Games, Educ, Bus, Util, Etc RVH Publications 4291 Holland Rd. # 562-F. VA Beach, VA 23452

### HARDWARE

ADAM STOCK LIQUIDATION SALE\*

\*64K Expander \$30.00 \*RS232-serial & para, w/sw \$135.00 HOBBYISTS! Do it yourself kits for 64K exp & RS232's wPCB, Parts & SW WIDE ASSORTMENT OF SYSTEM PARTS & MANUFACTURER'S DRAFTING. Complete list available! Send \$2 Postage. All prices Canadian! DMT ENTERPRISES LTD, Bay 13, 3650 19 St., NE, Calgary, Alberta, Canada, T2E 5V6

# IBM PC jr/APPLE/COMMODORE HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE PCjr 2nd disk drive as low as \$299

Internal Mem add-ons-Call for

PCjr Tecmar Sidecar Memories-512K, w/clock/cal/parallel printer

port \$275!
port \$275!
Prices subject to change.
Free 15-page catalog of discounts!
GLASS BUSINESS EQUIPMENT,
PO Box 287, Perala, NM 87042.

(505) 865-9878

### Radio Shaek-TANDY

Our 10th Year of DISCOUNTS COMPUTERS & CELLULAR PHONES Fgt Prepaid. Save Tax Toll Free 800-231-3680

MARYMAC INDUSTRIES INC.

22511 Katy Fwy Katy (Houston) TX 77450 1-713-392-0747 Telex. 774132

### RIBBONS

### RIBBON RE-NEW

will re-ink 35 ribbons No equipment needed-\$3.95 ppd.

Also AutoInker mechanical inkers. V-Tech.

2223 Rebecca, Hatfield, PA 19440. (215) 822-2989

### **SMALL BUSINESS PRODUCTS**

Business Cards Free Samples & Info 1000 ONLY \$19.95. Rogers Publishing Dept FC, Box 36042, Indpls, IN 46236

# CLASSIFIED

50% OFF LABELS! Pressure Sensitive Pin-Feed. 80 different sizes/colors Free Price List: AMTEK LABEL CORP. 6 Lanenne Court, Smithtown, NY 11787 516-366-3838.

### SAVE LEGAL FEES

LegalFase<sup>19</sup> gives you over 150 legal forms for business and personal use. All models come with Free PC Write word processor Menu driven-complete manual Menti driven-complete manual Compatible with any word processor LegalEase \$129.95, \$&H \$7.50 Corporate Module \$99.95, \$&H \$7.50 Real Estate \$99.95, \$&H \$7.50 High Tech \$189.95, \$&H \$7.50

HDG Software, Inc. 381 Old Jail Lane Barnstable, MA 02630 MC-V-AMEX 1-800-628-2828 Ext 706 For IBM PC/XT/AT/and compatibles

### **SMALL BUSINESS** SERVICES

ARE YOU WORKING OUT OF A P.O. BOX? For just \$210/month, we can move you up to telephone answering, conference room use. and a corporate identity/mail service from a prestigious Los Angeles address. Similar program with midtown Manhattan's "Building of the Year" address also available. For details, call Joy at Pedus Office, Inc. (213) 284-3100

### SOFTWARE



BE A LOTTO MILLIONAIRE! BE A LOTTO MILLIONAIRE!

NEW! Lotto Picker Plus v2.1 stores winning Lotto & Pick 3/4 numbers & uses probability analysis in order to select what might be your million \$\$ ticket. Guaranteed to work for all lotteries worldwide. Not copy protected. For IBM, 64k Apple II, & C64/128 \$34.95 (+\$5.55 sh). 3.5" add \$10. GE RIDGE, 170 B'dway, #201F, NYC 10038. ORDERS 1-800-634-5463 ext. 293. Info 718-317-1961. NY res. add tax.

IBM-SOFTWARE \$1.99 A DISK No Minimum-900 Disks Avail. Call For Free Catalog (800) 521-7999; CA (213) 285-3142

### OUTSTANDING IBM SOFTWARE

Most popular shareware programs. only \$2.75/disk for 5.25', or \$4.00 for 3.5". Shipped first class within 24 hours. Write for FREE CATALOG. ACL, 1621, Fulton #35-F7, SAC, CA 95825

### CP/M SOFTWARE

Public Domain Cat. 100 + pgs \$10.00 Digital Research CP/M 2.2 manual. \$19.95 + 3.00 S&H. And lots more. Disk Copy Service. Catalog \$1.00 Elliam Assoc. P.O. Box 6922 Los Osos. CA 93412, 805-528-5871

Public Domain Software for C64, C128, CPM & IBM at \$3 per disk. FREE INFO: XM & J Inc.. PO Box 1479, Selden, NY 11784

FREE IBM/COMP SOFTWARE public domain, B&J Enterprises Software. PO Box 485, Daleville, AL 36322

TRS-80 COLOR COMPUTER SOFTWARE! 50¢ PROGRAMS! FREE CATALOG. T-D, PO BOX 1256, HOLLAND, MI 49424.

SUPER DISCOUNTED SOFTWARE All major titles for IBM, Commodore
Apple & Atari, Send \$2 for catalog
refundable with first order.
SPECIFY COMPUTER

RONDEL PRODUCTS Box 151, Burtonsville, MD 20866

PlanAHEAD! Daily Planner. IBM comp. \$40 w/manual. Larry Cluff, 27712 SW Grahams Fy Rd, Sherwood, OR 97140

PICTURE-QUOTE PUZZLE - #1 Next generation "Search-A-Word" pzl New challenge-Req Apple and printer Mike Elias—NW Computers, 217 Cherry Goodland, KS 67735. No S&H - \$9.95

### PARENTS! STRENGTHEN YOUR CHILD'S MATH SKILLS NOW! with KIDS AT MATH

A complete and colorful addition & subtraction skills development program for children 6 to 10 yrs of age.
Runs on color IBM PC/XT/AT &
compatibles. To order send \$19.95 to:
Ellison Educational Software. PO Box 1772, Hawthorne, CA 90250

IBM Software Free Catalog (on disk) ONLY \$3/5½", \$5.50/3½", GAMES/ Wrd ProcsBudgGraphicsDbasesMore (404) 229-8420 MCVISA 24 hour ship. Disk Kopy, POB 793, Griffin, GA 30224

BIBLE SHAREWARE (IBM PC) Bible-9, 1000 question quiz game. Daily Bread, a calendar with Bible verse and reading for each day. Try both for \$8. Specify disk size. SmithSoft, 557 Plantation, Pelican Lake, WI 54463

IBM PUBLIC DOMAIN & SHAREWARE Excellent Selection-Aim To Please Send #10 SASE for catalog, T&Z SWE, Box 780217-F, Sebastian, FL32978-0217

MOVIE REVIEWS + ratings. Over 200 1987 titles (256K RAM) or 400 (384K+ RAM). You specify. \$20 plus \$3 shp. Write: Aisle Seat Software, Box 1513, Concord, NH 03302-1513

IBM PS/2 Software (fixed disk reg) This is a system of 90 programs for the home. Phase 1 (30) for \$55. Shankle Systems, 6608 SW 100th Lane, Gainesville, FL 32608

Buy Yourself a Clerk. IHOME PC Accounting/Database/ home management Clerk is \$49.50. IACCT for business is \$149.50. Both are Smart, Strong, Friendly Clerks and guaranteed to please.
Use Check/Discover/MC/Visa
IDEA Computers. Inc. 713-342-5846 209 S. 4th St., Richmond, TX 77469

### FREE SOFTWARE

Since 1982 SDC ha distributed quality Public Domain/Shareware distribution charge. Free sample catalog, or send \$6.00 for 3 diskette catalog set. Write SDC Dept. FC88, 3707 Brangus, Georgetown TX 78628. MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

PD IBM & MAC SOFTWARE. OVER 1000 Rent or buy. Low as \$1. Send \$3.00 refundable with order. SOFTSHOPPES PO Box 15022, Ann Arbor, MI 48106

IBM PC PERPETUAL CALENDAR Hebrew, Christian, natl. & intntl. holidays, Sun & Moon, etc. SAFE SOFTWARE, Bx 222, Warrington, PA 18976

PROGRAMS, IBM & compatible or APPLE at bargain prices less than \$4.00/ disc. Send stamp for FREE CATALOG. PSCa, Box 1057-C, Capitola, CA 95010

TANDY 1000. Programs/Newsletter Send for Info. Soda Pop SW, P O Box 653, Kenosha, WI 53141

### IBM PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE SEND STAMP FOR CATALOG ON DISK

Get our newest catalog for just a stamp. We offer the best IBM Public Domain to be found. Hundreds of disks to choose from. Guaranteed programs. The best P/D only \$3.00 per disk for 5.25" or \$5.00 for new 3.5" disk. We now accept Visa & MC. JDX/F, PO 1561, Corona, CA 91718

Cheap software/IBM, PCjr., or IBM compatibles. For 5.25 or 3.5 disk. For catalog on educational, games. business, and etc. diskettes. Write: Morning Star, P.O. Box 3095 Ann Arbor, MI 48106

NEW ADAM SOFTWARE! Send SASE for info REEDY SOFTWARE 10085 60th Street, Alto, MI 49302

FREE PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE & SHAREWARE Send \$3ea for SAMPLE DISK & CATALOG or send 1 stamp for each catalog. SPECIFY: ApplI/C64-128/IBM-PC/TRS3-4 ALADDIN, 1001 Colfax St, Danville, IL 61832

Great ADAM software. NEW SBasic II program versions. Stamp or 25¢ for catalog to Practical Programs P.O. Box 244, Kalamazoo, MI 49005

APPLE PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE CAT. \$4.00 OR \$5.00 CAT. & DEMO DISK FREE DISK WITH CAT. & DEMO DISK ORDER. OVER 300 DISKS. B & L CONSULTANTS & SALES, BOX 461 DEPT G WABASH, IN 46992 (219) 563-7650 VISA & M.C. IBM PUBLIC DOMAIN \$1.00 CAT

FREE IBM & APPLE SOFTWARE Public Domain. Over 200 Disks! Games, Bus., Ed., Utly. Free Catalog Blank disks 39¢ each. Send stamp/ name/address to: P.D. Club P.O. Box 6877, Hwd., FL 33081

IBM PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE \$3/disk. 850 volumes. 5.25 & 3.5 24-hour delivery. Send \$1 for catalog disk to: Windward Public Software, Kaneohe, Hawaii 96744

UNIQUE ADAM SOFTWARE Send large SASE for catalog. ADAMagic, 1634 N. Thompson Dr. Bay Shore, NY 11706

FREE IBM SOFTWARE CATALOG PARALLEL SYSTEMS, INC. PO BOX 772, TURNERSVILLE, NJ 08012 CALL OR WRITE 609-227-9634

### **ADVERTISE** IN THE HOLIDAY GIFT GUIDE!

In the October, November & December issues.

For rates & information call 212-979-0728

Advertising Deadline July 27, 1988

# CLASSIFIED

**FUN EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE** Over 80 low-cost original programs. IBM, C64, TI99. SASE for brochure.

KIDware 1380 156th NE, #H-2, Bellevue, WA 98007

FREE PROGRAMS!! TI99/Adam/all TRS80 Appl, IBMpc, C'dore, Timx. Send stamps! Ezra, Box 5222JU, San Diego, CA 92105

### IBM COMPATIBLE USERS GROUP

25,000 members Join Us

Join Us

Newsletters, tech help + More
Send S10 for lyr membership to
IPCG, 2269 S. University Dr.
#118AF, Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33324

Foodware integrates your recipes & menu plans, creates shopping lists in grocery store sequence with coupon info and home-stocked items identified, searches recipes for name/category/ingredient/servings or combinations. IBM-PC 384K \$56 U.S./\$70 Cdn. Visa/MC/Chk. Fastrax, Box 278, Orleans Ontario K1C 1S7, 613-837-4089, Orders 24 hrs

A Great Addition To Your Autoexec Batch File. Boot up your PC with an Old Testament Proverb as THE THOUGHT FOR THE DAY or select the menu and page thru the 366 days on each disk Also have QUIPS, QUOTES & INTERESTING FACTS. For IBM & compatibles.

Your choice only \$8.95 each. Check/M.O. Satisfaction guaranteed. Unique Software, 100 So. Lea Roswell, NM 88201. 505-622-4621.

CLASSIC APPLE SOFTWARE Public Domain at its BEST, send \$2. for catalog disk to Microdata Software Exchange, PO Box 6765, Chico, CA 95927.

FRIENDFAM GREAT GIFT IDEA Friends and Family Info. System IBM Compatible Software lets you update and retrieve up-coming birthdays, phone #s, addresses Christmas cards sent/received, and more. User guide included. For prompt delivery send \$29.95 to CRITTENDEN SYSTEMS

2151 Packerland Dr. Green Bay, WI 54304

### ATTENTION CLASSIFIED **ADVERTISERS**

For Classified Sales & Service Call Greg Rapport

At This New Number: (212) 979-0728

Classified Hours: Monday—Friday 9AM-Noon and 1PM-5PM Eastern Time IBM PUBLIC DOMAIN PROGRAMS \$1.99 on 5.25 — \$2.99 on 3.5 inch disks. Discount Hardware, Software TOP-SHELF SOFTWARE disk Magazine. Catalogs, free programs, sample magazine: \$1 for 5.25 — \$2 for 3.5.

Phoenix Business Systems PO Box 6203, Hollywood, FL 33081



\$\$ WIN \$\$ SPORTS
Handicapping
Software

THOROUGHBRED/HARNESS Handicapping - \$52.95 GREYHOUND Handicapping - \$52.95. Up to 13 entries analyzed: class, speed, limes, odds, track, post, stretch, & finish positions. PRO FOOTBALL, BASEBALL, BASKETBALL Software - \$52.95 each, Handicap races & games in minutes. For Apple III-ce, Afort, IBM PC, COM 64/128, TBS-80. SOFTWARE EXCHANGE, Box 5382-F, W Bioomfield, MICHIGAN 46033, Into/orders: 313/626-7208. VISA/MC. 1-800-527-9467.

SECURITY FOR IBM PC's Password protection \$29.95 Catalog \$2 ref w/order, DLM Assoc... Box 7674, Greenwich, CT 06836

TI-99/4A Software/Best Selections \*\*Free catalog\*\* MICRO BIZ HAWAII P.O. Box 1108 Pearl City, HI 96782

FREE APPLE AND IBM SOFTWARE ver 2500 Public Domain Programs on 150 diskettes. \$5 Each plus \$1 shipping per order. Send \$1 for catalog refundable with order.

C & H ENTERPRISES Box 29243, Memphis, TN 38127

FREE SOFTWARE IBM, C-64, C-128 & CP/M computers send SASE for info (list computer): PUBLIC DOMAIN USERS GROUP Box 1442-FA, Orangepark, FL 32067

### \*FREE\* IBM SOFTWARE

51/4" AND 31/2" **FORMATS** FREE CATALOG: AP-JP INC.

BOX 1155, W. BABYLON, NY 11704

Software for IBM and Tandy 1000, C64/128, 51/4" or 31/2" disks. For catalog, write LINE OTYPE 5160 Lake Dr., Owosso, MI 48867

FREE CATALOG! Over 400 IBM diskettes. Rent \$1/disk. Send stamp KLEE, PO Bx 31224, Dayton OH 45431.

> **GAMES! IBM HOME** COMPUTER SOFTWARE!

We have quality software specially selected for your IBM home computer for just \$4.00/disk. New games additions include EGA versions of WHEEL OF FORTUNE & BREAKOUT. CITYDESK is a new desktop publishing program. Plus VHS LIBRARY MANAGER, DOMINOES, CHESS, BATTLESHIP & STAR TREK TRIVIA. There's also Education, Entertainment, Business, Graphics & more! MONEY BACK GUARANTEE. FREE detailed catalog. The PC Arcade 276F, Morehouse Rd., Easton, CT 06612

TIEBREAKER SOFTWARE Complete MERRIAM-WEBSTER wordlists and programs for IBM-PC/Compatibles Send \$1.00 for information to: T & C Enterprises, P.O. Box 5928 Texarkana, TX 75505-5928

FREE CATALOG, IBM P/D Software, \$2/disk, High Desert Software, PO Box 1158, Victorville, CA 92392

IBM PC & JR PUBLIC DOMAIN Software by the disk or the program Paradise Computer Works, RD 1 Box 273A, Newark Valley, NY 13811

C 64 AND IBM-PC SOFTWARE CHEAP!!! Send for free catalog of business utility, educational, home management and game software. Includes free and game software. Includes free utility program listing & ideas on making money with your PC. Stamp or #10 SASE appreciated. PACEWARE, INC Box 64-A, Lighthouse Pt., FL 33074

FREE PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE Request free catalog or send \$2 for sample disk & catalog (refundable) APPLE, C64-128 (specify computer). CALOKE IND, Box 18477, Raytown, MO 64133

IBM PCir. CHEAP SOFTWARE Sample disk—11 programs \$5.00 Send stamp for list. RATHFIELD 809 6th Ave., Cleveland, MS 38732

FREE ADAM / C-64 / TI99 OFFER SPECIFY COMPUTER MCP SOFTWARE PO BOX 64 MARLTON, NJ 08053

PCjr HELP
Jr Power Pack:
Disk full of software by PCjr. experts to improve compatibility and performance of your PCir.

Best of jr Newsletter:
Disk full of articles and tips by.
PCjr experts on memory expansion,
disk drives, hard disks, modems,
software reviews, solving PCjr problems & improving performance.

Order both above disks \$18, or one disk \$9, and receive a free copy of jr Newsletter too!

\* Moneyback Guarantee \*
Send to: jr Newsletter, Box 163-F,
Southbury, CT 06488

SAVE 30-38% on Software !!!
Thousands of Popular Titles
FREE price list. Specify: Apl, IBM, C64
CREATIVE COMPUTER RESOURCES Box 728, Grand Haven, MI 49417 (616) 842-4137

### \*\*\*\* FREE IBM SOFTWARE \*\*\*\*

to try award-winning education programs. Math, Science, History, Geography, Spelling, Vocabulary, Languages & more. Educator approved, serious learning programs, many under \$10. For free catalog: Quaker Enterprises, PO Box 133C Leetsdale, PA 15056

412-728-7637

Free-Computer Fitness Program. For IBM, C'dore, Apple. Send \$1 S/H Marvin Kilbourne, 2233 Piedmont Pl. Wichita Falls, TX 76308

### **VIDEOGAMES**

100'S OF TITLES AVAILABLE ATARI / 5200 CE64 ADAM IBM Amiga COLECO VISION 520-ST

Intellivision Macintosh **JOYSTICKS** 

(Nintendo) ATARI XE/XL

FOR A COMPLETE CATALOG

SEND YOUR NAME, ADDRESS, AND MACHINE TYPE
PLUS \$1 FOR POSTAGE AND HANDLING TO:

TELEGAMES USA

BOX 901 . LANCASTER, TEXAS-75146 . (214) 227-7694

C-64/128 FINEST PUBLIC DOMAIN PROGRAMS PRETESTED QUALITY PROGRAMS—MOST \$1.50—ON DISK, YOU PICK THE PRO-GRAMS THAT YOU WANT! FREE DISKFULL OF PROGRAMS WITH FIRST ORDER, FOR A LIST/DESCRIPTION SEND SASE TO: JLH DEPT F BOX 67021 TOPEKA KS 66667

### FREE CATALOG

Discount software for your home computer. Apple. Atari. Commodore, IBM... WMJ Data Systems-F 4 Butterfly Drive, Hauppauge, NY 11788 (516) 543-5252.

ADAM & APPLE SALE! Up to 50% off. RENT & COPY THE BEST OF APPLE Public Domain Software \$1 a Diskful! .50 stamps for Catalog & Specials!
NICKELODEON GRAPHICS Rt. 6, Box 2460, Nacogdoches, TX 75961

> IBM SOFTWARE From \$2.00 Per Disk 51/4" & 31/2" Formats. Free 24-Page Catalog.

SOFSOURCE Box 828, East Lansing, MI 48826

### MUSIC TUTOR

Recognize notes instantly and automatically, by pitch, letter or key!
For the new musician, singer or keyboard player.
Learn the notes in written music and on the keyboard Ear-training practice tutor.

5 1/4\* diskfor IBM PC or Competible. To order call
1-800-248-81930r send \$39.95 + \$3.00 P&P
(C.O.D., \$3.00 extra.) to StockdaleSoftware Co.
PO Box 2309. Halesite, NY 11743.

### **USERS' GROUPS**

#1 ADAM USERS' GROUP Receive "SPRITE CHASER" newsletter. Advanced updating, evaluations on programs, hardware, technical in-formation direct from Coleco, Probformation direct from Coleco. Prob-lem-solving-program exchange-discount buying service-etc. Send \$15 for charter membership to: #1 ADAM USERS' GROUP Box 3761-Attn: Jay Forman Cherry Hill, NJ 08034 (609)667-2526\*VISA/MASTER-ADD\$1

ONE THOUSAND MAGAZINE Written for Tandy 1000 owners, by Tandy 1000 owners!"

Sample Issue: \$3 12 Month Subscription: \$20 24 Month Subscription: \$35

One Thousand Magazine Circulation Department 2210 No. Illinois Bellville, IL 62222 (618) 277-3526 Satisfaction Guaranteed

ADAM'S HOUSE-PD VOL-\$1.65/\$2.50DP 256K-\$149.95, VISA/MC(713) 482-5040 SASE: RT 2 BX 2756, PEARLAND, TX 77581

IBM COMPATIBLE USERS GROUP 25,000 members Join Us Newsletters + tech help + More Send \$10 for 1 yr membership to: IPCG, 2269 S. University Dr. #118AF, Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33324

### **VIDEO GAMES**

FREE LIST: ATARI 2600, 5200, 7800, XL/XE, Nintendo. 100's of titles. Villa Video, Box 17131, Milw, WI 53217 (414) 265-4719/BBS: (414) 265-5149

# CHECKING OUT THE HITS!

B ack issues of Family & Home Office Computing are now available. These "Oldies but Goodies" contain exclusive information on software, shopping guides, hardware reviews, original programs and tips for getting the most out of your computer.

To order, see issue details and check off the ones you want. Send this entire ad—along with your check or money order—to our address below. Supplies are limited, so please order today.

### CUT OUT ENTIRE AD. CHECK THE ISSUES YOU WANT.

- ☐ 1/84 A Review of Coleco's Adam
- □ 2/84 A Guide to Programming Languages
- ☐ 3/84 Buyer's Guide to Modems
- ☐ 4/84 Info on Computers and Careers
- ☐ 5/84 A Review of Apple's Macintosh
- ☐ 6/84 Earning Money Using Your Computer
- ☐ 7/84 Buyer's Guide to Portable Computers
- 8/84 Special Beginner Programs
- ☐ 9/84 SAT Software:
  - Buyer's Guide to Disk Drives
- ☐ 10/84 Buyer's Guide to Printers Under \$600
- ☐ 11/84 Software to Challenge Your Children
- ☐ 12/84 Best-ever Shopping Guide
- ☐ 1/85 Putting Your Finances in Order
- ☐ 2/85 Computer Care and Maintenance
- ☐ 3/85 Telecomputing: The Great Computer-Phone
- ☐ 4/85 Best Prices on Color Printers
- ☐ 5/85 Using Spreadsheets: The New Tools for Decision-Making at Home
- ☐ 6/85 Upgrading Your Computer System
- ☐ 7/85 Leisure Time and Your Computer
- □ 8/85 Be Your Own Stockbroker!
- ☐ 9/85 Learning at Home With Computers
- ☐ 10/85 Business at Home: Guide to Computers
- ☐ 11/85 More Power for the Home: Guide to Computers
- □ 12/85 Second Annual Shopping Guide

1-4 issues, \$4.25 each 5-10 issues, \$3.50 each 10 or more issues, \$3.00 each

Total number of issues:

Enclosed is my \_ check

money order for \$.

lame

Address

City/State/Zip

Postage and handling are included in price. Payment must accompany order. Please allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.



### BACK ISSUES

P.O. Box 717, Cooper Station New York, NY 10276-0717

Published by Scholastic, Inc.

# MAIL ORDER MADE SAFE

Ordering merchandise by mail can be a convenient way to save time, energy, and even money. It is the best way to buy products that cannot be found locally. We encourage mail-order buying. We suggest that you read the following to ensure that you have a successful experience.

### BEFORE YOU BUY:

 Call the company, if possible. Check years in business. Ask for references. Are they listed in the phone book? Ask for a contact name to use in future dealings.

• Read the product description. Make sure the product offered is what you want. If possible, investigate the seller's claim. Find out if the product will do what the ad says. Is consumer support offered if you have trouble getting the product to function properly?

 Note the promised delivery or shipment time. The seller must ship your order when promised. If no specific time is promised, the seller must ship no later than 30 days after receiving your order.

 Find out the merchant's return policy. Does the company offer guarantees? If it's a thirdparty product, is the manufacturer's warrantee valid?

### PLACE THE ORDER:

- Send complete order information as instructed. Incomplete information may delay your order. The 30-day period does not begin until the seller receives a properly completed form.
- Keep a copy of your order and the original advertisement.
- Make a note of the merchant's name, address, and the date of your order. (If you place your order by telephone, note time and date of your conversation and the name of the person with whom you speak.)
- Keep a record of your payment (a canceled check or charge-card statement).

### IF YOU HAVE A PROBLEM:

 Contact the company. If contact is made by phone, keep a record of the time and date of call and the name of person with whom you speak. Follow-up in writing, describing the problem. Include copies of the order and your payment records; outline any solution reached during any previous phone calls.

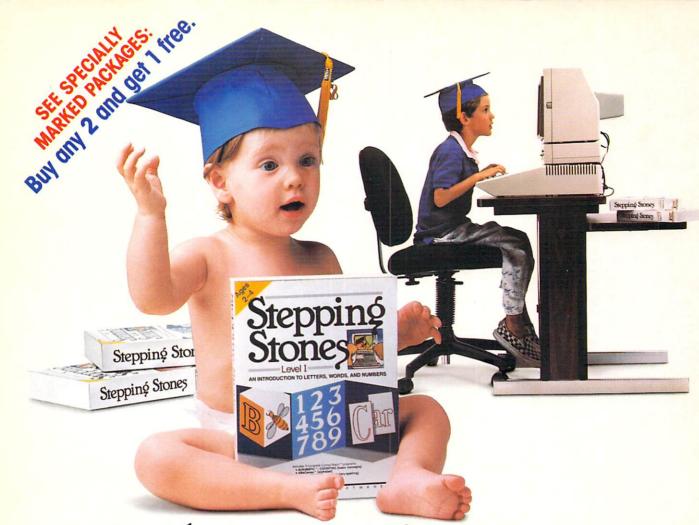
### IF YOU CANNOT RESOLVE YOUR PROBLEM, YOU CAN:

- Call your local or state consumer-protection office.
- Call the local or state consumer-protection
- office located nearest the company
- Call your local Postmaster. Ask for the name and address of the appropriate postal Inspector-in-Charge. This is a federal authority who may be able to resolve such disputes.
- If merchandise was paid for by credit card, contact credit-card company providing full information about your problem. Your credit-card company may be able to resolve your complaint.
- Contact the book, magazine, or newspaper publisher that carried, or is currently carrying, the advertisement. Publishers can be helpful in resolving complaints.

FOR MORE INFORMATION ON "SHOPPING BY MAIL," WRITE THE FEDERAL TRADE COM-MISSION, Pennsylvania Ave. and Sixth St. N.W., Washington, D.C. 20580

# ADVERTISER INDEX JULY FAMILY & HOME-OFFICE COMPUTING

Advertiser Index	Page No.
Alpha-One Ltd.	76
American Airlines	11
Bible Research	22
Compu-Teach	C3
CompuCrafts	76
Computer Direct	52
Computer Direct	53
Comwell & Assoc.	13
Covox	77
Curtis Manufacturing	C4
Data East	63
F&HOC Instant Programmer	59
Gems Computers	22
Halix Institute	22
International PC Users	76
Koei	25
Krismon Enterprises	51
MW Ruth	76
Menu	73
Microcom	4
NRI McGraw Hill	49
Ocean Communications	28
PC Enterprises	77
Peachtree Software	2
Rainbird Licensees	23
Rainbird Licensees	0.000
	61
Ricoh	8-9
Smart Luck	73
Soft-Byte	55
Softdisk	7
Software Center USA	76
Spinnaker	17
Spinnaker	18-19
Spinnaker	20
Sublogic	71
Superior Micro Systems	76
Tandy	1
Technology Marketing Inc.	55
Tenex	76
Titus Software	27
U.S. Air Force	C2
USA Direct	77
Viking Uptime	5



# A classic education starts right here.

- IBM PC and
- Compatibles

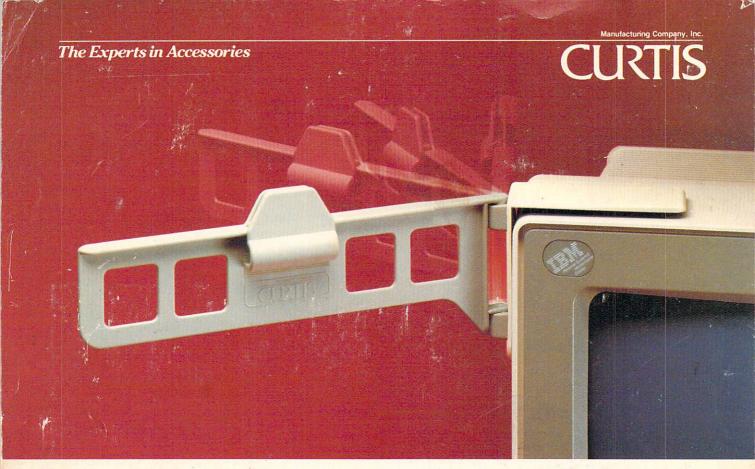
   Apple II Series
- Macintosh



CIRCLE READER SERVICE 4



E™ C R E S S 0 F W R D



# Curtis Clip, Only \$6.95 Improve Data Entry, Reduce Eye Fatigue

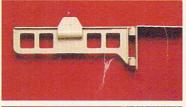
The new Curtis Clip positions copy perfectly so your eyes no longer have to refocus from desktop to monitor. Holds any standard paper, uses no desktop space! Plus, the Curtis Clip swings out of the way when not in use.

Safe non-magnetic, reinforced construction. Fits all monitors. Ready to use, includes VELCRO® Brand fasteners. The new Curtis Clip—it will change the way you work with computers forever. #CC-1...Only \$6.95

Curtis products are available nationally from leading Dealers, Distributors, and Retail Chains. In Canada: Personal Computer Assoc. Inc., P.O. Box 235, Ajax, ONT, L1S 3C3, (416) 427-6612

For the Curtis dealer nearest you call (603) 532-4123

Fits all monitors; includes ready to use VELCRO® Brand fasteners.





Holds any standard paper; uses no desktop space at all; swings out of way when not in use.

Reduce eye fatigue; no more refocusing from desktop to monitor. Speeds and improves data entry.





Switches for right or left hand use in seconds!

CURTIS
30 Fitzgerald Drive, Jaffrey, NH 03452

Made in U.S.A.

CIRCLE READER SERVICE 9